

Please check for CHANGE INFORMATION at the rear of this manual.



Instrument Serial Numbers

Each instrument manufactured by Tektronix has a serial number on a panel insert or tag, or stamped on the chassis. The first letter in the serial number designates the country of manufacture. The last five digits of the serial number are assigned sequentially and are unique to each instrument. Those manufactured in the United States have six unique digits. The country of manufacture is identified as follows:

B010000	Tektronix, Inc., Beaverton, Oregon, USA
G10000	Tektronix Guernsey, Ltd., Channel Islands
E20000	Tektronix United Kingdom, Ltd., London
J30000	Sony/Tektronix, Japan
H70000	Tektronix Holland, NV, Heerenveen, The Netherlands

Instruments manufactured for Tektronix by external vendors outside the United States are assigned a two digit alpha code to identify the country of manufacture (e.g., JP for Japan, HK for Hong Kong, etc.).

Tektronix, Inc., P.O. Box 500, Beaverton, OR 97077

Copyright © Tektronix, Inc., 1990, 1991. All rights reserved. Tektronix products are covered by U.S. and foreign patents, issued and pending. The following are registered trademarks: TEKTRONIX, TEK, TEKPROBE, SCOPEMOBILE and

Centronics® is a registered trademark of Data Computer Corporation.

EPSON is a registered trademark of Epson America, Inc.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

Proprinter is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

ThinkJet and LaserJet are products of the Hewlett-Packard Company.

First Printing MAY 1990 Rev Feb 1991

Printed in U.S.A.

Learning Guide

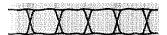


Learning the 11801A

If you're:	Then you should:		
New to digital sampling scopes	Read the <i>Tutorial</i> and perform the examples		
Familiar with digital sampling but new to the 11801A	Read at least the Getting Started section of the <i>Tutorial</i> and explore the <i>User Reference</i> as needed		
Using the 11801A as part of a programmable instrumentation system and unfamiliar with instrumentation programming	Read the <i>Programmer Reference</i>		
Using the 11801A as part of a programmable instrumentation system and are experienced with instrumentation programming	Read the Learning by Example section of the <i>Programmer Reference</i> and use the <i>Command Reference</i> as needed		

Using the 11801A

If your task is to:	Then you should look here first:	
Set up Constellation Diagrams	Constellation Diagrams, page 57	
Set up Eye Diagrams	Eye Diagrams, page 99	
Set up Mask Testing	Mask Testing, page 149	
Set up Histograms	Histograms, page 125	
Make timing, amplitude, or energy measurements	Measurements, page 161	
Make TDR measurements	TDR, page 221	
Perform waveform math	Trace Definition and Management, page 239	
Measure Noise	Histograms, page 125	



Learning Guide

About This Manual

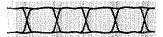


This is the front-panel reference manual for the 11801A Digital Sampling Oscilloscope. If you are a new user, first read the 11801A Digital Sampling Oscilloscope Tutorial to become familiar with the 11801A. Use this manual as a reference to answer specific questions about 11801A operation.

The first section of this manual, At a Glance, presents quick get-acquainted information and a map of the menu system. Each menu is accompanied by pointers into the detailed second section, In Detail.

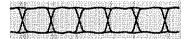
Other manuals that complete the documentation set for the 11801A Digital Sampling Oscilloscope:

- The 11801A Tutorial gives step-by-step instructions that demonstrate basic operation of the 11801A.
- The CSA 803 and 11801A Programmer Reference describes using a computer to control the 11801A through GPIB or RS-232-C interfaces.
- The CSA 803 and 11801A Command Reference describes the commands used to program the 11801A.
- The 11801A Service Reference provides module-level repair and replacement information about the 11801A.



About This Manual

Contents



At a Glance	1
Front Panel and Sampling Heads	2 4
Display and Touch Panel	6
Icons	8 10
Major Menu Buttons	12
Waveform Major Menu	14
Trigger Major Menu	16 18
Display Modes Major Menu	20
Store/Recall Major Menu	22
Utility1 Major Menu	24
Enhanced Accuracy Major Menu	26 28
Ounty E Major Mena	20
In Detail	31
Acquisition	33
Audio Feedback	39
Autoset	41 45
Baseline Correction	49
Calibrator	51
Color Display	53 57
Constellation Diagrams	65
Diagnostics	71
Display Intensity	77
Display Persistence	79 85
Eye Diagrams	99
GPIB Parameters	103
	107 115
	125
	135
	143
Labeling	145



Mask Testing	149
Measurements	161
Power-On	183
Record Length	187
RS-232-C Parameters	191
Sampling Heads	
Saved Trace Descriptions	
Stored Settings	
Stored Traces	
System Identification	
TDR	
Time and Date	
Trace Definition and Management	
Triggering	
Vectored Traces	
Vertical Controls	
Windows	
XY Traces	209
Appendix A: Accessories	273
Appendix B: Specifications	277
Appendix C: Safety	283
Appendix D: Algorithms	287
Appendix E: SM-11	321
Appendix F: DL-11	323
Appendix G: Messages	325
Glossary	331
index	341

vi

At a Glance

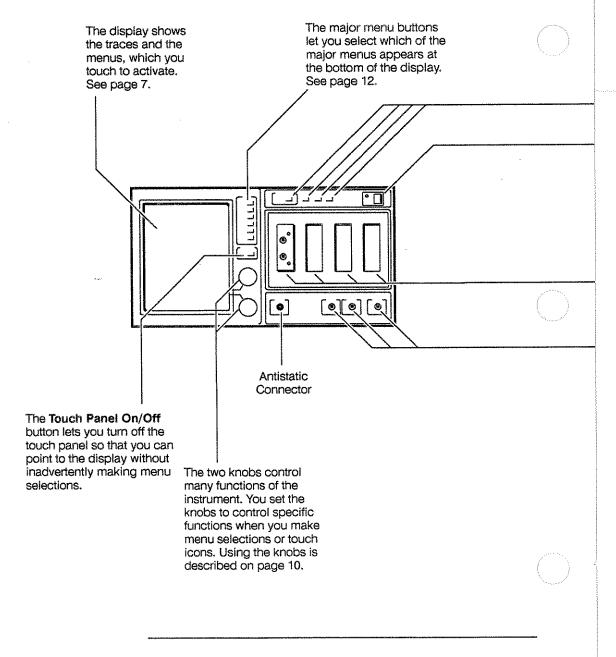


This section presents general operating instructions and a roadmap of the menu system. All menus are shown in this section. Once you find a menu of interest, you will be directed to the page in the In Detail section that discusses that feature.

You may want to consult the 11801A Tutorial for a complete tutorial introduction.

Front Panel and Sampling Heads	2
Rear Panel	4
Display and Touch Panel	6
icons	8
Knobs, Knob Menu, and Keypad Menu	10
Major Menu Buttons	12
Waveform Major Menu	14
Trigger Major Menu	16
Measure Major Menu	18
Display Modes Major Menu	20
Store/Recall Major Menu	22
Utility1 Major Menu	24
Enhanced Accuracy Major Menu	26
Utility2 Major Menu	28





2

Front Panel and Sampling Heads

The ACQUISITION button stops and starts trace acquisition—see page 35. The AUTOSET button quickly sets the instrument parameters for a trace display—see page 41. The HARDCOPY button prints a copy of the display—see page 115. The SEQUENCE SETTINGS button lets you cycle through pre-set instrument settings—see page 211.

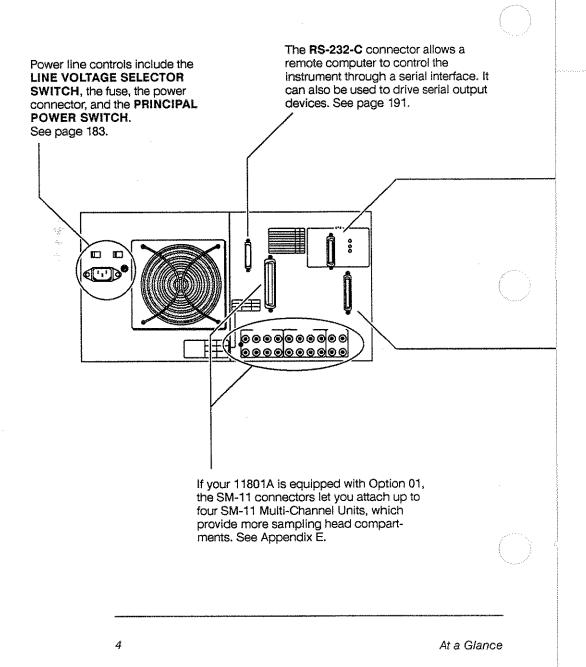
Use the ON/STANDBY switch as the power switch once the instrument is installed. See page 183.

You install sampling heads in the sampling head compartments. See page 197.

The CALIBRATOR output provides a known signal for calibration.

The CALIBRATOR output provides a known signal for calibration. See page 51. The INTERNAL CLOCK OUTPUT is a trigger signal synchronized with the CALIBRATOR. See page 51. The TRIGGER input lets you connect an external signal for triggering traces. See page NO TAG.



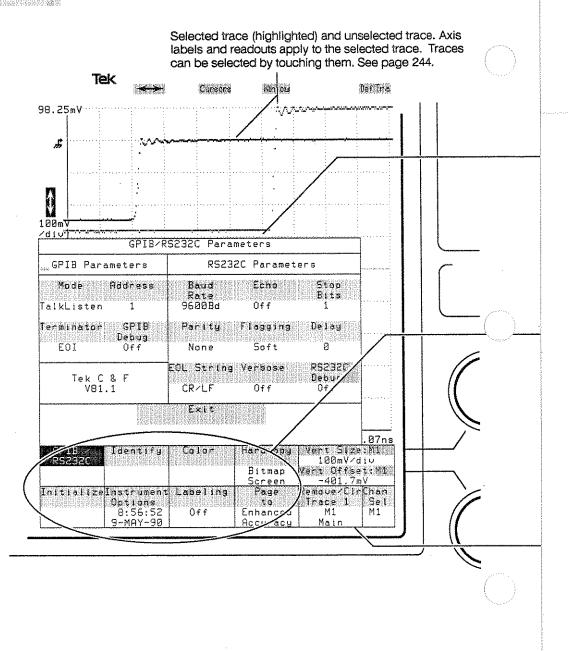


Rear Panel

The **GPIB** connector allows a remote computer to control the instrument through an IEEE Std 488 parallel interface. It can also be used to drive compatible plotters. Three lights show the status of the parallel bus. See page 103.

The **PRINTER** connector lets you attach several kinds of printers using a Centronics interface. See page 115.





6 At a Glance

Display and Touch Panel

The display shows the output of the instrument, such as traces and measurement information. The display is combined with the touch panel to provide a touch menu system. Touch the selectors that are displayed in the various menus to execute those items. Each menu selector has a shaded top portion that names the selector, and a lower portion that shows the current status of the parameter that the selector controls.

GPIB	Parame	eters		RS232C	Parame	ters
Mode	·	ddress	Bat Ra		Eche	Stop Bits
alkLis	ten	1	9600		Off	1.5
ermina		GPIB	Par	ı Küliği ili Fi	lagging	Delay
EOI		Debug Off	Nor	ne	Soft	8
		,	EOL S	tring V	erbase	P52320
1.6	k C & VB1.1	F	CR/I	LF	Off	Debug Off

A pop-up menu provides a temporary dialog to let you set specific parameters. This is the **GPIB/RS232C** pop-up menu, which is accessed by touching the **GPIB/RS232C** selector in the Utility1 major menu.

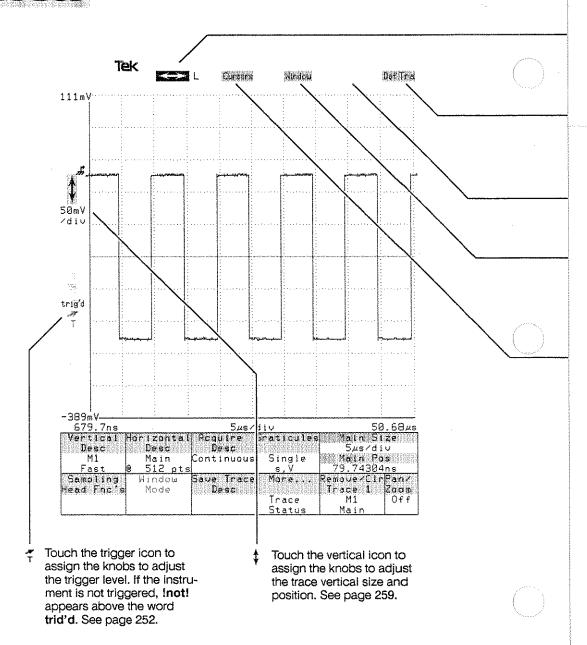
GPIB / RS232C	Identify	Calor	Hardcopy
			Bitmap Screen
Initialize	Instrument Options	Labeling	Page to
	8:56:52 9-MAY-90	Off	Enhanced Accuracy

Several different major menus are available. You display and use the major menus by pressing the major menu buttons. This is the Utility1 major menu. Touch the GPIB/RS232C selector to display that pop-up menu. See page 12 for a description of the various major menus.



The Knob Menu always shows the parameters the knobs are currently assigned to control (top two selectors). You can also use the knob menu to remove traces from the display. You can touch the knob labels to see the Keypad Menu, which lets you enter a numeric value for any knob-controlled parameter. See page 10.





8

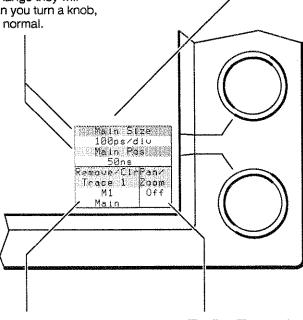
Icons

	kno	ch the horizontal id bs to adjust the tra position. See pag	ice horizonta	
			Def Tra	Touch the Define Trace icon to display a pop-up menu that lets you define a new trace to be displayed. See page 239.
terminima da manda d	······································		Cancel	Blinks to indicate that a slow operation can be cancelled by touching it.
			Window	Touch the window icon to create a new trace that represents an enlarged portion of another trace. See page 263.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Cursors	Touch the curso display bar or d for measuremen values. See pag	lot cursors nts of trace	
		re	ons are alwa gardless of tl enu that is di	
		•		



The knob labels always show the knob assignments, the parameters that the knobs will control. The bottom half of each knob label shows the current value of the parameter. When you turn a knob, you will see the current value change, and you will see the change on the display and on any displayed menus that show the parameter. Any time knob labels change they will change color. When you turn a knob, the labels return to normal.

Touch either knob label to display the Keypad Menu for that parameter.



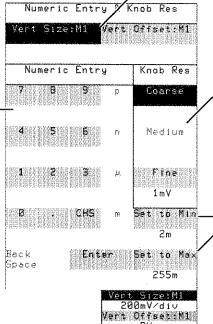
This selector lets you remove a trace from the display. First select (highlight) the trace you want removed by touching it, then touch this selector. A pop-up menu will ask you to select remove or clear. See page 246.

The Pan/Zoom selector lets you expand any part of a trace using horizontal magnification. See page 137. When the knobs are assigned to vertical size and offset, this selector may change to provide more vertical control. See page 259.

Knobs, Knob Menu, and Keypad Menu

If you touch the wrong knob label by accident, the top two selectors let you choose the other knob parameter for Keypad Menu manipulation.

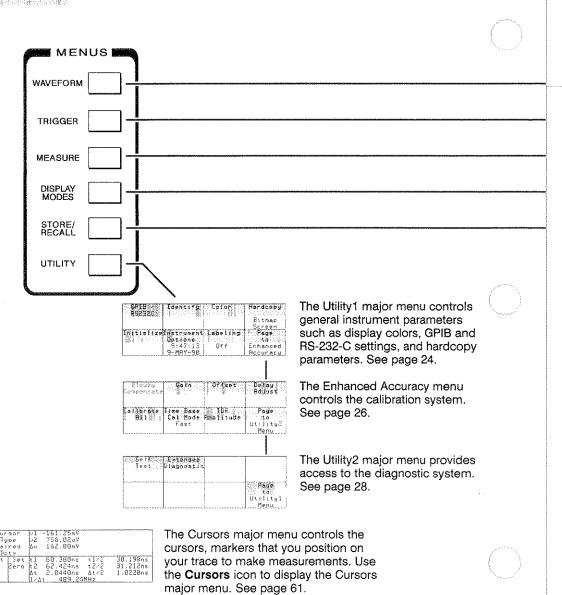
You can use the Keypad Menu to enter a numeric value for your parameter instead of turning the knob until the parameter is set. Touch number selectors as if you were typing the number, and end your entry by touching the Enter selector. CHS changes the sign of your number, Back Space lets you correct errors. The p (pico), n (nano), µ (micro), and m (milli) selectors let you scale your number.



Trace 1 M1 The Coarse, Medium, and Fine selectors affect the knob resolution. When set to coarse, each knob click represents a greater change than when set to medium or fine.

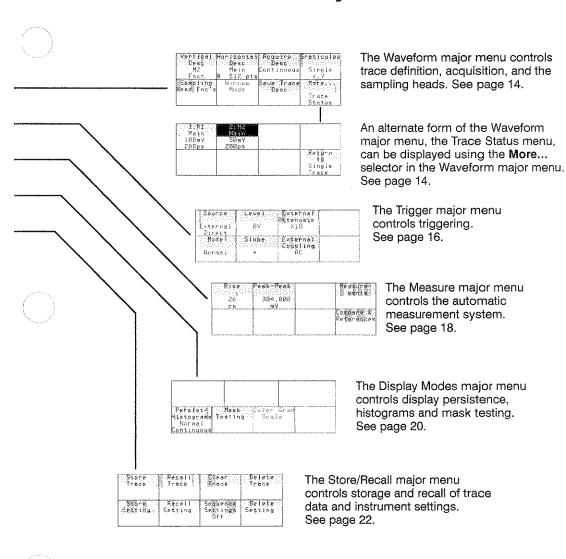
The Set to Min and Set to Max selectors let you quickly set a parameter to either extreme of its range of adjustment.

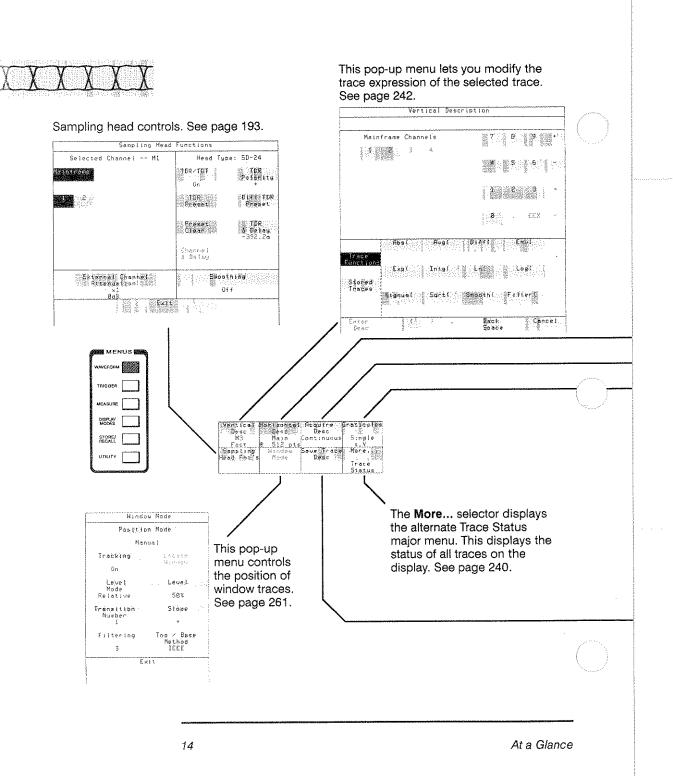




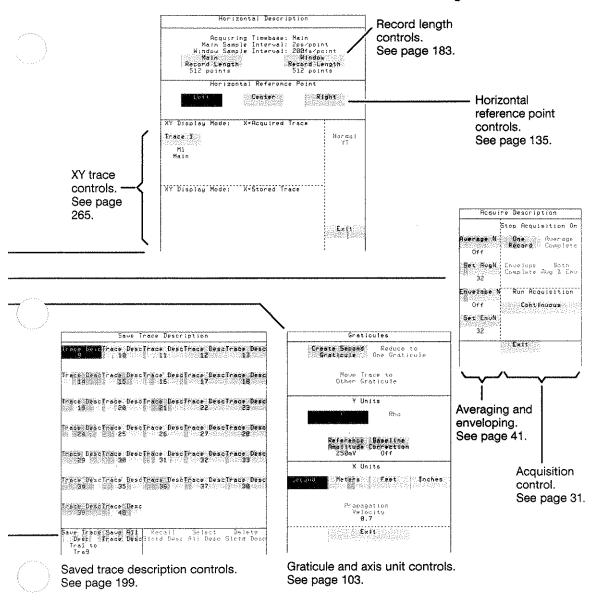
12 At a Glance

Major Menu Buttons

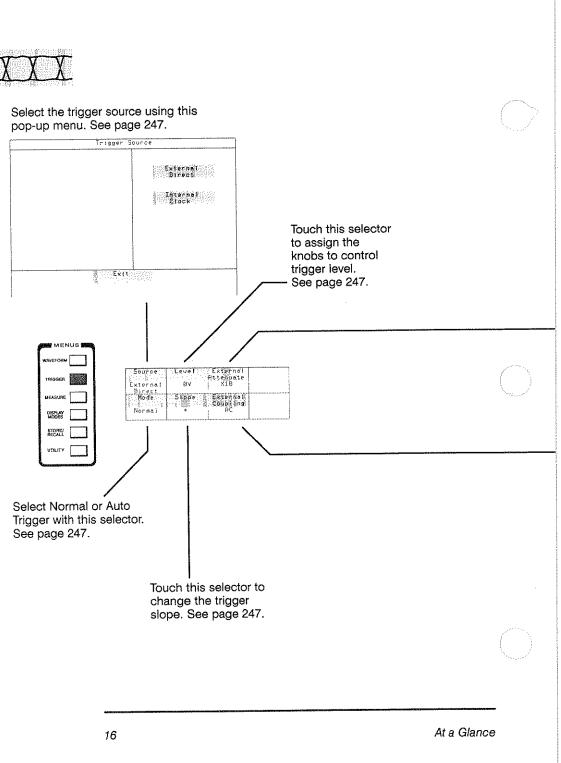




Waveform Major Menu





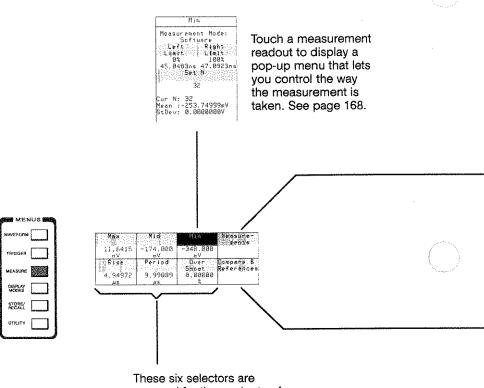


Trigger Major Menu

Apply attenuation to an external trigger using this selector. See page 247.

Select the coupling for an external trigger signal using this selector.
See page 247.



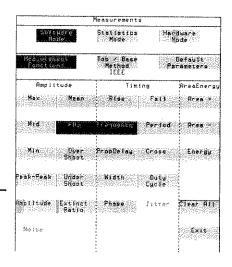


reserved for the readouts of measurements that you select. This sample menu shows that the measurement system is set up to take six measurements on the selected trace. See page 157.

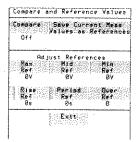
At a Glance

18

Measure Major Menu

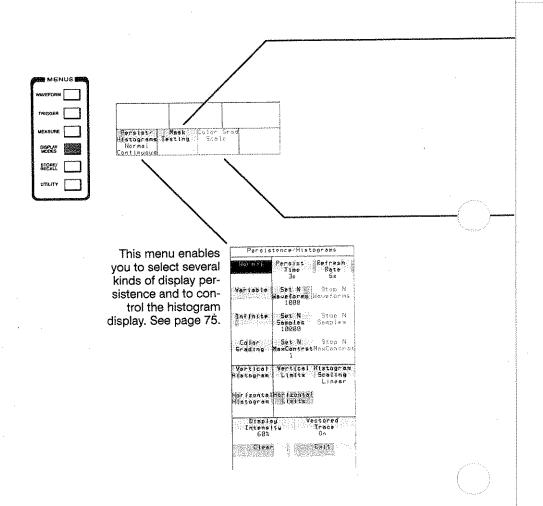


Use this pop-up menu to specify which measurements you want to take. As you select measurements, the readouts appear immediately in the unused selectors of the major menu. See page 160.



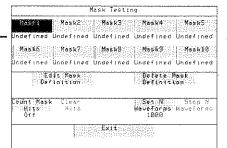
Use this pop-up menu to make your measurement relative to a reference value. See page 166.



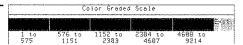


At a Glance

Display Modes Major Menu

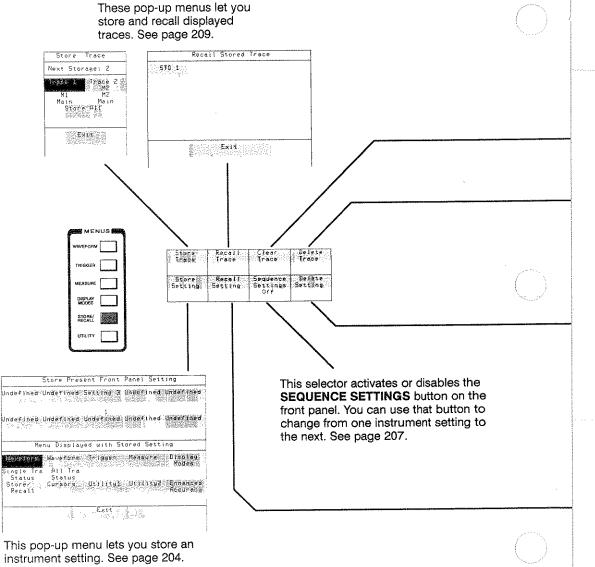


Use this menu to generate or edit masks used in mask testing. See page 145.



This pop-up menu shows the density values of the color graded display. See page 77.





22 At a Glance

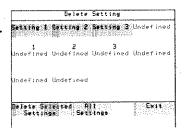
Store/Recall Major Menu



Clear displayed traces using this pop-up menu. See page 33.

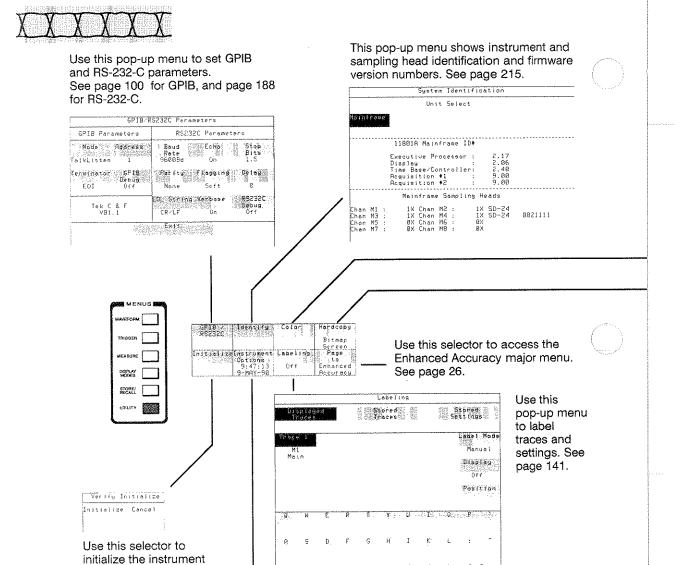
Delete stored traces using this pop-up menu. See page 212.

Delete Trace				
Displayed Traces	Stored	Traces		
Trace 1 Trace 2	570 1			
MI MZ	ati a ati ileepateati			
Main Main				
Delete Selected Traces	Ail Traces	Exit		





These pop-up menus let you recall or delete settings. See page 205.



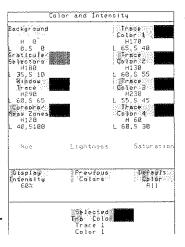
dwer Case Graphics

to a known state. See

page 139.

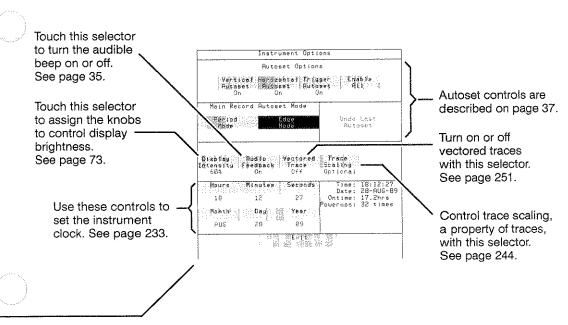
24 At a Glance

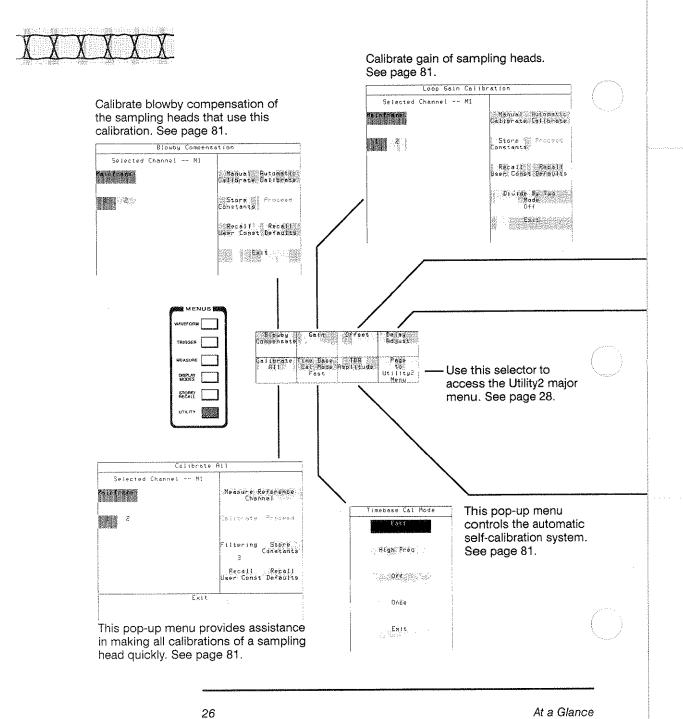
Utility1 Major Menu



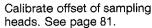
This pop-up menu enables you to set the colors of various elements of the display. See page 49. Use this pop-up menu to set Hardcopy parameters. See page 113.

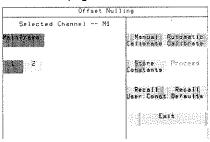






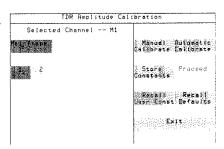
Enhanced Accuracy Major Menu





Use this pop-up menu to compensate for minor timing variations between sampling heads. See page 81.

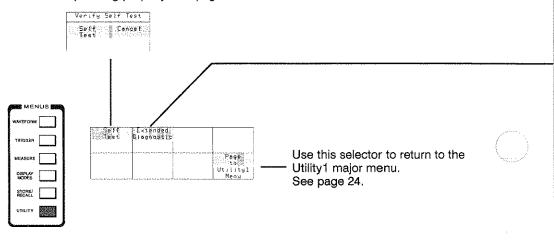




Calibrate the TDR amplitude of those sampling heads that support TDR. See page 81.



Use this selector to initiate a self-test and verify that the instrument is operating properly. See page 70.



28 At a Glance

Utility2 Major Menu



Use this selector to enter the extended diagnostics system. See page 70.



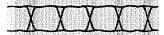
30 At a Glance

In Detail



This section provides detailed information about the operations you can perform with the 11801A. Refer to this section to answer specific questions about 11801A operation.

Acquisition	33
Audio Feedback	39
Autoset	41
Averaging and Enveloping	45
Baseline Correction	49
Calibrator	51
Color Display	53
Constellation Diagrams	57
Cursors	65
Diagnostics	71
Display Intensity	77
Display Persistence	79
Enhanced Accuracy	85
Eye Diagrams	99
GPIB Parameters	103
Graticules	107
Hardcopy	115
Histograms	125
Horizontal Controls	135



Initialization 1	43
Labeling	45
Mask Testing 1	149
Measurements	161
Power-On	183
Record Length	187
RS-232-C Parameters	191
Sampling Heads	197
Saved Trace Descriptions	203
Stored Settings	207
Stored Traces	213
System Identification	219
TDR 2	221
Time and Date	237
Trace Definition and Management	239
Triggering	251
Vectored Traces	255
Vertical Controls	259
Windows	263
XY Traces	269

Acquisition

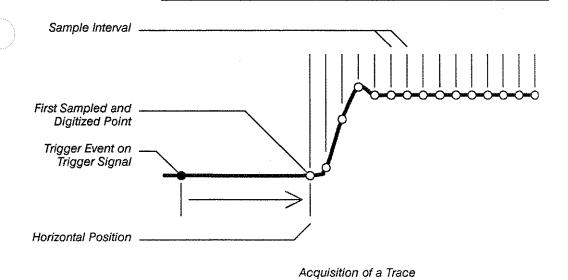


Acquisition is the process of digitizing data points from a signal and assembling them into a trace record that is shown on the oscilloscope display. Once you create a trace, acquisition of the signal is continuous and you see a live trace on the display.

How Traces are Acquired

When the 11801A acquires trace records, it bases the sampling process on a trigger event, an electrical event that occurs on the trigger signal. The trigger signal is independent of the signal being acquired.

When the trigger event is detected, the 11801A waits a specified period of time before sampling and digitizing the first trace point. This time period is the *horizontal position* of the trace, which is set using the knobs. After the first point is digitized, the 11801A waits for another trigger event before sampling and digitizing the second point of the trace record. For the second point, the waiting time between the trigger event and the sampling and digitizing of the point is increased by the *sample interval*.



33



The acquisition process continues until all the points in the trace are sampled and digitized. Points are acquired in order from left to right, and each point is sampled from a separate trigger event. When all the points in the trace record have been sampled and digitized, the trace is displayed.

A trace remains on the display until it is replaced by a more recent acquisition or until you clear the trace. The process of clearing traces is described on page 37.

You can set the number of points in a trace record, called the *record length*, to be 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, or 5120 points. Setting the record length is described in more detail on page 187.

Determining the Sample Interval

The sample interval is the time difference represented between successive points on the trace record. This is different from the sampling rate, which is the actual time that it takes to sample and digitize the successive points in the trace record. Since only one point is sampled and digitized after a trigger event, the sampling rate is much slower than the sample interval.

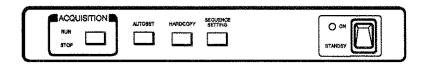
To compute the sample interval, divide the time period that the trace record displays by the number of points in the trace record. For example, if you are display a trace at 20 ns per division, the trace displays a little more than 200 ns of time. (There are a few points outside the 10-division graticule on either side.) If the trace has 2048 points, the sample interval is 200 ns divided by 2048, or 100 ps.

All traces on the main time base have the same record length and horizontal size. Similarly, all traces on window time bases share the same record length and horizontal size. This means that the 11801A uses one sample interval for main traces and a different sample interval for window traces. You can see what the current sample intervals are by looking at the top of the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu in the Waveform major menu.



Controlling Acquisition

You can freeze the traces on the display at any time by pressing the **ACQUISITION** button. This button is found above the sampling heads, near the column of major menu buttons. This technique lets you stop live traces to examine them more closely.

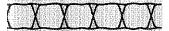


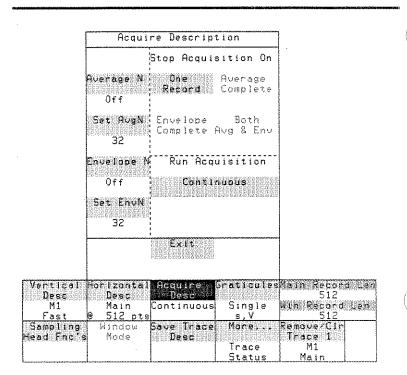
Next to the **ACQUISITION** button are **RUN** and **STOP** lights. One or the other of these lights is always on, telling you whether acquisition is occurring.

The Acquire Desc pop-up menu in the Waveform major menu also controls acquisition. You can specify that acquisition stop after all the data points are sampled for a single record. If you use the averaging or enveloping features, you can specify that acquisition stop after enough records have been acquired to provide a complete average and/or envelope.

You can also stop acquisition based on the number of samples or waveforms acquired for a color-graded display, the number of samples or waveforms acquired for a histogram, or the number of "hits" acquired in mask testing. See the sections on Display Persistence, Histograms, and Mask Testing for more information about these acquisition conditions.

See Averaging and Enveloping on page 45 for details of how to use this pop-up menu to specify averaging or enveloping modes.





The Acquire Desc Pop-up Menu

You use the selectors in the **Stop Acquisition On** section of the pop-up menu to specify that acquisition stop on these various conditions. You can specify **One Record, Average Complete**, **Envelope Complete**, or **Both Avg and Env.** If you select **One Record**, all waveforms will be reacquired and acquisition will stop after a new, complete acquisition has been made for each waveform.

When you wish to resume normal, continuous acquisition, touch the Continuous selector under the heading Run Acquisition.

36



Clearing Traces

A trace may be displayed, but not currently acquiring new trace data. This happens if a trace is not triggered, or if you use the **ACQUISITION** button to stop acquisition.

When the trace is displayed but is not acquiring data, the trace record from the last acquisition remains on the display. This is why traces appear frozen on the display when you turn **ACQUISITION** off.

You can clear the frozen trace data from the screen, using the Clear Trace pop-up menu in the Store/Recall major menu. This pop-up menu is illustrated on the next page. To clear a trace, touch the selector in the pop-up menu that represents the trace you want to clear. Traces are identified both by trace number and by trace expression and time base.

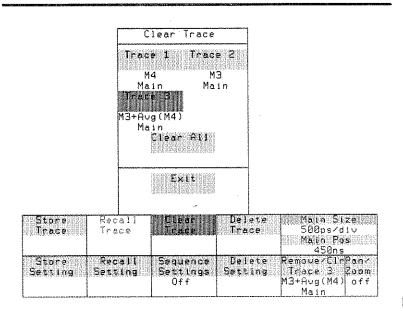
The Clear All selector lets you clear all traces at once.

You cannot clear a trace that displays only stored trace data. For example, if you have a trace that is defined to be **STO1+STO2**, then that trace will not be listed in the **Clear Trace** pop-up menu.

If you clear traces that are being acquired (live traces on the display), they will be cleared and replaced with new trace data. You may notice that the trace blinks as it is cleared and replaced. The Remove/Cir pop-up menu can also be used to clear the selected trace.



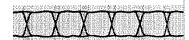
350



The Clear Trace Pop-up Menu

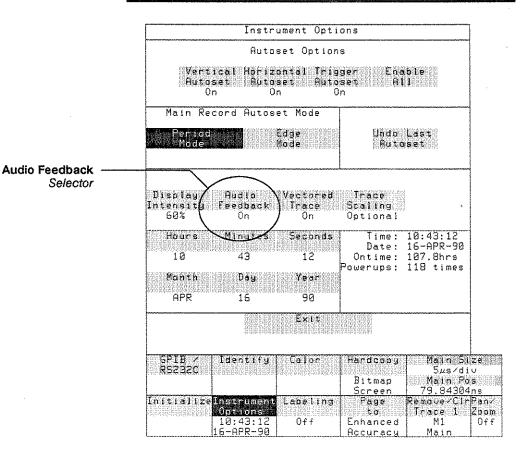
Audio Feedback

Selector



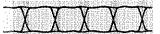
When you select a function on the touch screen, a beep indicates that your selection has been noted and is being acted on. This beep can be turned on or off.

To turn the audio feedback on or off use the Instrument Options pop-up menu from the Utility1 major menu. Touch the Audio Feedback selector in this pop-up menu to turn the beep off or on.



The Instrument Options Pop-up Menu

Audio Feedback

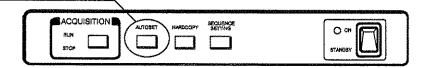


Autoset



Adjusting an oscilloscope to display a stable trace of usable size and amplitude can be a time-consuming process. The Autoset feature of the 11801A can quickly give you a stable, meaningful trace display.

The AUTOSET Button



The sampling head channels must be calibrated for autoset to work properly.

See Enhanced Accuracy, on page 85, for more information on sampling head calibration.

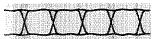
When you press the **AUTOSET** button, located above the sampling heads, you tell the 11801A to examine the signal and adjust the following controls for optimum display:

- Vertical gain and offset; and for calculated traces, vertical size and position
- Horizontal size and position
- Trigger level, if appropriate to that trigger source.

Undoing an Autoset

If you don't like the results of an autoset, you can restore the status of the 11801A by touching the **Undo Last Autoset** selector in the **Instrument Options** pop-up menu of the Utility1 major menu. This menu appears on the next page.

Autoset



Autoset Options

The **Instrument Options** pop-up menu lets you set several autoset parameters, so that you can tailor the autoset operation to your needs.

		Instr	ument Opt	ions		
		Auto	set Optio	ns		
			ontal Tri		ib le	
	uroser On	отины О	set Aut n	oset Hi On	up Anne en specie	
Main	Perard	Autos	et Mode			
				a relative de	AMERICA CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE	
	icd de		Edge Mode		Last set	
		· references as ser		S. Carlinetti		
 01901100100000000000000	romicoso herró im in	erkutsati i isas lilente	enegativen in energia	gio 1 de a de la c ompanyone de la companyone	1.5	
Displa ntensi		iaio edback	Vectored Trace			
60%	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0n	0n	Optional		
Hour	s Mi	inutes	Seconds		10:43:12	
18		43	12		16-APR-90 107.8hrs	
1.0		43		Powerups:	118 times	
Mont	h	Day	Year		a Antonio Proper	
APR	ungan princi L	16	98	ini.		
, , , , ,			Éxit			
		DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF THE		EN BERSKESKINGE		
			EXIL			
	-					
65 IB	/ Idi	entify	Calar	Hardcopy	Main Si	
	Z Idi	entify			5µs∕di	V
5FIB R5232	C	Υ.	Color	Bitmap Screen	5µs/di Majn Pa 79.84304	v s ns
\$FIB R\$232	C ize na	Υ.	Color	Bitmap Screen	5µs/di Maln Pd 79.84304 Remove/CIr	v s ns

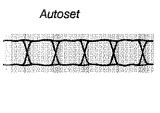
The Instrument Options Pop-up Menu

Autoset



The Main Record Autoset Mode section has two selectors. These selectors let you choose between Edge Mode, which shows a single rising or falling edge of signal across 20% or less of the display, or Period Mode, which shows three or more complete cycles of a signal.

The Autoset Options section has four selectors to let you turn off certain autoset operations. When you set the Vertical Autoset, Horizontal Autoset, or Trigger Autoset to Off, those parameter sets will not change when you press the AUTOSET button. The Enable All selector sets the other three selectors to their normal On state.



.....

q

. .

Averaging and Enveloping



The averaging and enveloping functions allow you to examine and manage noisy signals.

- Averaging reduces the apparent noise of a displayed trace and provides a cleaner display. The 11801A presents a trace that is an average of several accumulated trace records. Each sample in a record is numerically averaged with the same sample in all the other records. The resulting trace is displayed.
- Enveloping shows the cumulative effect of noise over a period of time. It is similar to averaging in that several trace records are accumulated and a combined result is displayed. An enveloped trace shows the maximum excursions of the individual trace records. This often results in a "thicker" trace that shows the limits of variation of the signal.

Defining an Averaged or Enveloped Trace

There are two ways of establishing an averaged or enveloped trace.

- If you are establishing a new trace you can use the AVG(or ENV(trace functions as you define your trace. These can be selected from the Def Tra menu. For more information on this method, see Trace Definition and Management on page 239.
- 2. The easiest method is to establish the trace first without averaging or enveloping. Then, after you have the trace adjusted, you can invoke averaging or enveloping.

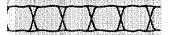
The following procedure describes averaging and enveloping using the second method described above.

Step 1: Create the trace you want using any method.

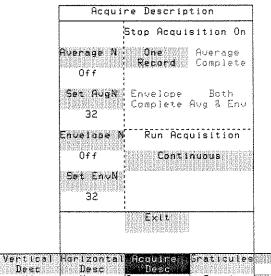
If you aren't sure how to define a trace, see Trace Definition and Management on page 239.

Step 2: it.	If the trace isn't selected, touch the trace to select
touch the	To average the trace, press the WAVEFORM button Acquire Desc selector in the major menu, and then Average N selector in the popular menu.

engering Zelen



Step 4: To envelope the trace, press the WAVEFORM button, touch the Acquire Desc selector in the major menu, and then touch the Envelope N selector in the pop-up menu.



Vertical Desc	Horizontal Desc	Acquire Desc	Graticules	Main 5i کارکیرے	
M1 Fast	Main @ 512 pts	Continuous	Single s.V	Main Po 25.6371	122.101.111.1111.1111.1111
Sampling Head Fnc's		Save Trace Desc		Remove/Cir Trace 1	
			Trace Status	M1 Main	Off

The Acquire Desc Pop-up Menu

The **Vertical Desc** selector status, shows that the average or envelope function is part of the trace expression.

46



Terminating Averaging or Enveloping Record Count

When you want to return to normal trace display, touch the Average N or Envelope N selector in the Acquire Description pop-up menu.

Several complete trace records are combined to form an averaged or enveloped trace. You can set the number of records that the 11801A accumulates and combines.

Use the Set Avg N and Set Env N selectors in the Acquire Desc pop-up menu to assign the knobs to set the number of records. The top knob sets the number of records to accumulate for an average, and the bottom knob does the same for enveloping.

Each knob click changes the current value by a multiple of two in the coarse setting. You can use the numeric keypad to enter specific values or change the knob resolution.

Limiting Acquisition

You can have the 11801A stop acquiring trace data when enough data is accumulated to determine a complete average or envelope. This has the effect of freezing the trace. The selectors in the Stop Acquisition On section of the Acquire Description pop-up menu let you specify One Record, Average Complete, Envelope Complete, or Both Avg & Env. When you want to resume normal continuous acquisition, touch the Continuous selector.

Side Effects of Averaging and Enveloping

Averaging improves the accuracy of some software measurements because the measurements are taken from averaged data. However, some measurements can be adversely affected by averaging or enveloping. For example, if you take a rise time measurement of a signal with horizontal jitter, the averaged trace will indicate an inaccurately slow reading. Be cautious when taking software measurements of averaged or enveloped traces. One way to take an accurate rise time measurement on a signal with jitter is to use statistical measurements on the unaveraged signal.

Hardware measurements are unaffected by averaging or enveloping because these measurements are taken directly from the signal.

Averaging and Enveloping



3% - #

Baseline Correction



Baseline correction holds the vertical position of a trace on the display while the signal is changing. This feature is most useful in TDR measurements because changes in transmission line impedance affect the vertical placement of the trace.

When baseline correction is first turned on, the left-most region of the selected trace is examined and the vertical screen placement of this trace segment is determined. The left-most region is the region of samples soonest after the trigger, and may or may not be shown on the trace display. Thereafter, the baseline correction feature periodically examines this left-most region of the trace and automatically adjusts the vertical position to move that portion of the trace to its established vertical placement.

Select the Waveform major menu to access the **Graticules** pop-up menu. Touch the **Baseline Correction** selector in the **Graticules** pop-up menu to turn baseline correction on or off.

Baseline correction works on all channels (up to 8) in all defined traces. Baseline Correction is automatically turned on when Rho is selected for Y Units and turned off when Volts are selected for Y Units.

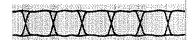
1	Evs	m	n	ءا
3	$-\lambda c$			ĸ

The following example shows the value of Baseline Correction.

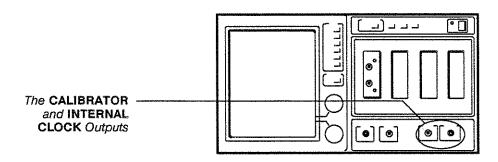
Step 1:	Turn baseline correction off.
display o horizonta	Using an SD-24 sampling head, establish a TDR f a short, unterminated cable. Position the trace lly so that the first rise does not occur to the left of raticule division.
serve tha	Terminate the cable using a 50 Ω terminator. Obtine the impedance change moves the entire trace on the display.
Step 4:	Remove the 50 Ω terminator.
Step 5:	Turn baseline correction on.

Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates have adjusted to the new trace values being displayed.
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	XXXX Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved vertically on the display. Instead, the vertical axis coordinates
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe that this time, the baseline of the signal has not moved
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	\square Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	XXXX Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	XXXX Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	XXXX Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	XXXX Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe
Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	\square Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	\square Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	XXXX Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	XXXX Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	XXXX Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe	XXXX Step 6: Replace the 50 Ω terminator on the cable. Observe
			<u>X X X X</u>	<u>X X X X</u>	<u>X X X X</u>	
			<u>XXXX</u>	<u>XXXX</u>	<u>XXXX</u>	
		X X X X	<u>XXXX</u>	<u>XXXX</u>	<u>XXXX</u>	

Calibrator



The **CALIBRATOR** output connector provides a known signal output for your use in calibrating sampling heads. This connector is found at the bottom right of the front panel.



Location of the CALIBRATOR and INTERNAL CLOCK Outputs

The signal from the calibrator output is a fast risetime, 250 mV square wave with a period of approximately 10 µs.

The internal clock trigger source is synchronized with the calibrator output, and provides a trigger event approximately 45 ns prior to the rising edge of the calibrator signal. This synchronized trigger signal is available at the **INTERNAL CLOCK** connector, located below the sampling heads.

To see the calibrator signal on the screen, follow these steps.

Step 1: Initialize the instrument (press the UTILITY button, touch Initialize, then touch Initialize again).
 Step 2: Connect the CALIBRATOR output to any sampling head input, using an SMA cable.
 Step 3: Press the sampling head SELECT CHANNEL button for the channel you are using.

Calibrator X X X X			
	TRIGGEF	Select the internal clock trigger source (press the button, touch the Source selector in the major and touch the Internal Clock selector in the pop-up	
	Step 5:	Press the AUTOSET button.	
	52	In Deta	 iil

Color Display



Specific colors are assigned to the items on the display. The background, graticule and selectors, and cursors and measurement annotations are displayed in distinct colors for easy identification. In addition, there are up to four colors for traces and an additional color for window traces.

The four trace colors are assigned automatically to traces as the traces are defined. When a window trace is defined, it is displayed in the window trace color. When you select a trace, its color brightens.

Color Selection

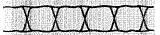
You can modify the display colors to suit your preferences using the **Color** pop-up menu in the Utility1 major menu, shown on the next page. You can change the colors displayed and the overall intensity of the display. You can also reassign the color of the selected trace to any of the four trace colors or window trace color.

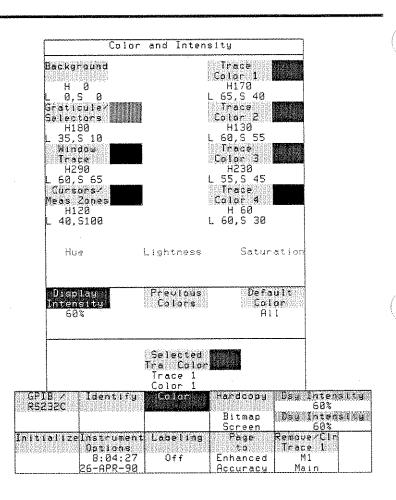
The upper section of the **Color** pop-up menu has a selector for each display color. Next to each selector is a box the color of that display element, and beneath the selector is a readout of the hue, lightness, and saturation values of that color.

- Hue is the characteristic associated with a color name, such as red. It is expressed in degrees on a range of 0° to 360°.
- Lightness is the intensity of the color, or the amount of light it transmits. Lightness is expressed from 0% (black) to 100% (white).
- Saturation is the vividness of the color, or the extent that it differs from gray. Saturation is expressed from 0% (maximum white content) to 100% (fully saturated).

To change the color of a display element, select the element in the **Color** pop-up menu. The knobs are automatically assigned to control **Lightness** and **Saturation**; select **Hue** if you want to adjust the hue of the color. Adjust the color using the control knobs.

Color Display





The Color Pop-up Menu



Restoring Colors

Two selectors in the Color pop-up menu let you restore colors to their default settings or to the colors previously defined.

- Previous Colors restores all eight display elements to the colors they had when you displayed the Color pop-up menu.
- Default Color sets the selected display element to the factory default color.

When no display elements are selected, the All label is displayed below the **Default Color** selector, and touching **Default Color** sets all eight display elements to the factory default colors.

Reassigning Trace Colors

Although the four trace colors are assigned to traces in order as they are created, you can change a trace's color assignment using the **Selected Tra Color** selector at the bottom of the **Color** pop-up menu.

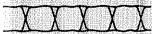
The status area below the **Selected Tra Color** shows the trace number of the selected trace and the number of the color assigned to that trace, for example **Trace Color 1**. The box next to the selector displays the color of the trace.

Touch the **Selected Tra Color** selector to change the color assignment of the selected trace. As you touch the **Selected Tra Color** selector, it cycles through the four trace colors and window trace color. Touch the Window Trace selector to change the color assignment of the window trace.

Setting the Display Intensity

You can adjust the overall intensity, or brightness, of the display. Touch the **Display Intensity** selector in the **Color** pop-up menu to assign the knobs to control the intensity of the display. Display intensity can be from 0% to 100%.

Color Display





A constellation diagram is the result of displaying one data signal against another in an XY format, resulting in a matrix display of the various signal levels. This section provides general instructions to help you display a constellation diagram on the 11801A.

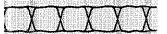
Displaying a Constellation Diagram

You will need the following equipment:

- A two-channel sampling head or two single-channel sampling heads
- 3 SMA cables
- A static protection wrist strap

To display a constellation diagram:

Step 1: Press the UTILITY button, touch Initialize in the Utility1 major menu, and then touch Initialize in the Verify Initialize pop-up menu.
Step 2: Put on the wrist strap and ensure that it is connected to the antistatic connector on the front panel of the 11801A.
Step 3: Connect a cable from signal source 1 (often called the "I" signal) to Channel 1 (for simplicity, we assume you are using a two channel sampling head).
Step 4: Connect another cable, of the same length, from signal source 2 (often called the "Q" signal) to Channel 2.
Step 5: Connect the third cable from your trigger source to the TRIGGER INPUT connector on the front panel. Be sure not to exceed the maximum input voltage shown below each of the trigger inputs.
Step 6: Press the TRIGGER button. Touch the Source selector in the Trigger major menu. Touch External Direct . Touch Exit to remove the pop-up menu.



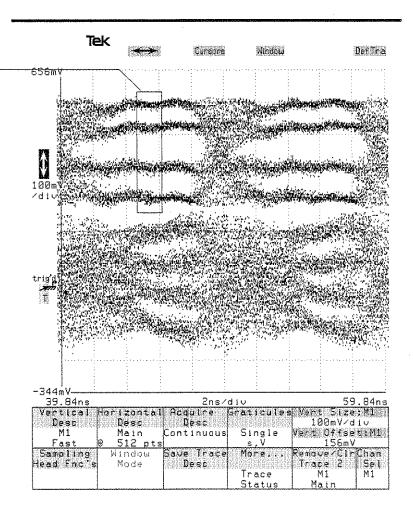
Step 7: Turn on Channel 2 by pressing the select channel button next to the input connector.
Step 8: Turn on Channel 1 by pressing the select channel button next to the input connector.
Step 9: To acquire a constellation diagram, you need to sample the data on both channels at a point where it is stable (this is, not transitioning between states). See the figure on the following page.

; ;=

58

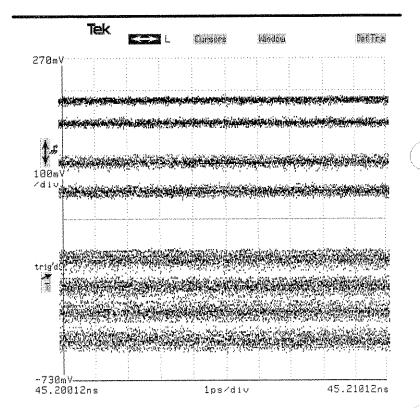


Locate this region at the left graticule edge



Adjusting the Main Position

Step 10: To set the 11801A for this condition, create a normal YT waveform on each of the two channels. Adjust the horizontal size and position to expand a small section of the waveform horizontally and to fill most of the screen vertically. The exact settings required to achieve this result will depend on your signal. For fast signals, you can even set the horizontal size to zero ps/div by keying in 0 on the knob pop-up keypad. Repeat this process for both channels until you have two waveforms that look something like the figure below.



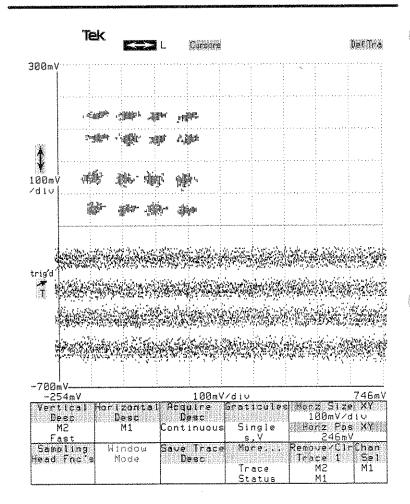
How the Expanded Waveforms Should Appear

60



	Englisher Harautines of more than the harm
two or mor across the	Adjust the Main size to 0 ps/div. You should see e distinct voltage levels (depending on the signal) full screen. If not, go back to 1 ns/div and repositr states on the left graticule edge.
mine which	Select channel 2 by touching it. You can deter- n channel is selected by the yellow blinking light input connector.
Step 13:	Press the WAVEFORM button.
Step 14:	Select Horizontal Desc from the major menu.
-	Touch the Trace 2 selector in the XY Display Mode the pop-up menu.
have select results in p a diagonal the correct menu and	e appears instead of a constellation diagram, you sted the wrong trace as the "X" component. This elotting one channel against itself, which produces line instead of a constellation diagram. To select channel, go back to the Horizontal Desc pop-up select the other (non-highlighted) channel in the mode section of the pop-up menu.





The Display After Selecting the XY Display Mode

Constellation .	Diagrams
-----------------	----------



Step 16: The channel 2 trace should now appear as a constellation diagram and the channel 1 trace should remain unchanged. Now, delete the channel 1 trace (touch the other signal display and use the Remove/Clr pop-up menu) and adjust the constellation diagram to fill the screen. To enlarge the constellation diagram, adjust the size and position controls as necessary.

You should now have a constellation diagram in the center of the screen. You can now use histograms, mask testing, variable persistence, and color grading to evaluate the constellation diagram.

		•		
Constellation Diagram	S			
XXXX				
&- -				,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

Cursors



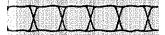
Cursors provide a way to measure the difference between two trace locations that you specify. Cursors are markers that you position using the knobs. Once the cursors are positioned, readouts in the Cursors major menu show the absolute locations of the two cursors, and the difference (Δ) between them.

- Vertical cursors are a pair of vertical bars. The position of the cursors and the horizontal distance between them is shown in horizontal axis units.
- Horizontal cursors are a pair of horizontal bars. The position of the cursors and the vertical distance between them is shown in vertical axis units.
- Paired-Dots cursors are a pair of small, diamond-shaped dots resting on the trace. As you move a dot cursor using the knob, it follows the trace to the left or right. The cursor readout shows both the vertical and horizontal positions, in the respective axis units.
- Split-Dots cursors appear similar to paired dots, except the dots may be on different traces. The readout indicates both the vertical and horizontal measurements, in the respective axis units.

You can use cursors to take several measurements. However, the automated measurement system is easier, faster, and more accurate. You can take many common measurements using the Measure major menu. See Measurements on page 161 for more information.

Consider using the automated measurement system to take measurements before using cursors.

Cursors



Cursor Operation

Establish all trace displays **before** turning on the cursors.

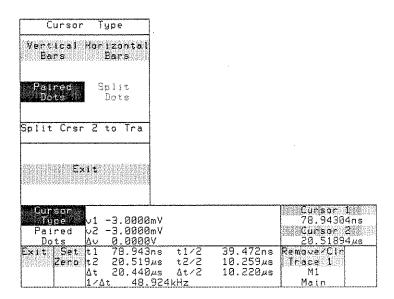
The **Cursors** icon functions much like a major menu button.

Before you use cursors, display the trace(s) that you want to measure. The trace should be selected (highlighted). For split-dot cursors, either trace may be the selected one.

To invoke the Cursor major menu, touch the Cursors icon, located above the graticule with the selected trace. This icon operates like one of the menu buttons at the right of the screen: it has its own major menu. When the Cursor menu is displayed, none of the lights of the major menu buttons are lighted.

When you touch the **Cursors** icon, the 11801A displays the cursors and their readouts. Whenever you touch the **Cursors** icon, the knobs are assigned to adjust cursor positions.

The Cursors major menu has three selectors, Cursor Type, Set Zero, and Exit. The rest of the major menu area shows the data readouts associated with the displayed cursors.



The Cursors Major Menu and Cursor Type Pop-up Menu



Selecting Cursor Types

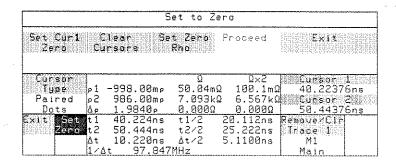
At the top of the Cursor Type pop-up menu, you can select from four cursor types. If you select Vertical Bars, Horizontal Bars, or Paired Dots, the 11801A removes the pop-up menu and shows the selected cursors. The knobs control the cursor positions.

If you select **Split Dots**, the pop-up menu stays on the display, and the lower half of the pop-up menu is active. The lower menu shows a selector for each displayed trace (for example **Trace 1**, **Trace 2**). The selector for the displayed trace is highlighted.

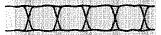
At this point, both split-dot cursors are assigned to the selected (highlighted) trace. To assign the second (right-most) cursor to a different trace, touch the selector for that trace. This action removes the pop-up menu and moves the second cursor to the selected trace.

Cursor Calibration

Cursor readout can be referenced to a user-set horizontal point. This is useful for making distance or time measurements using TDR or TDT. To specify cursor readout based on cursor position, press the **Set Zero** selector. The **Set Zero** pop-up menu is displayed.



The Set Zero Pop-up Menu



To set the current horizontal value of Cursor 1 to zero, touch the Set Cur1 Zero selector. A Δ (delta) is displayed in the status area of the Cursor Type selector, indicating that cursor measurements are made by subtracting that value. This is useful in TDR and TDT measurements. Touch Clear Cursors to return to normal mode. Touching Set Zero Rho enables you to position the cursors on a portion of the trace that you wish to be used as the "zero rho" (or $50~\Omega$) position. (Set Zero Rho is not selectable unless Y Units is set to Rho in the Graticules pop-up menu.)

To undo the effect of setting zero rho, the selected trace must be removed and redefined. However, you can also recallbrate the zero rho point for better results.

Once you have positioned the cursors, select **Proceed**. The 11801A will calculate a constant (RHOZERO) to be saved with the selected trace. The RHOZERO constant is added to the rho position (RHOPOS) for the selected trace. Every time RHOPOS is recalculated for the selected trace (for example, by baseline correction) RHOZERO will be added to RHOPOS again. This makes the cursor readout (and the automated measurement system) more accurate for the selected trace.

Removing Cursors

You can remove cursors by touching the Exit selector in the status area. The front panel will return to the previously selected major menu.

Additional Cursor Facts

- Once cursors are established on a trace or trace pair, touching another trace selects that trace and moves both cursors to it.
- Split Dots cursors cannot be used on X-Y traces. Other cursor types operate normally on X-Y traces.



- If the horizontal axis displays time (the normal case), then the horizontal cursor readout shows the inverse of the delta (1/△t), which can be used to show frequency. The cursor readout also shows the absolute values of the cursor locations and the distance between them.
- A dot cursor is displayed as a vertical bar if it is placed on a trace where trace data cannot be displayed. For example, if your trace is not triggered and therefore is not showing on the display, placing dot cursors on it will show vertical bars. This is because without trace data, there is no known vertical position for the dot.
- When a trace is scaled in rho, and the cursor type is dots or Horizontal Bars, ohms (Ω) and ohmsX2 $(\Omega x2)$ values will also be displayed for the cursor.

Cursor Examples

Measuring Trace Amplitude

The following procedure shows how to use cursors to measure trace amplitude.

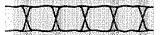
Step 1: Acquire and display a trace you want to measure.
 Make sure all of the trace is within the graticule area, but
make the trace as tall as possible for best vertical resolution
(use the vertical icon if necessary).

Step 2:	Select the trace	vou want to measure.
---------	------------------	----------------------

_	Cton 3.	Touch (Cureore	Curear Tuna	and	Horizontal Bars

Step 4:	Use the knobs to	move the cur	sor positions to	the
top and bo	ottom of the trace	. Use the Cur	sor 1 or Cursor 2	
selectors i	in the Knob menu	to increase t	ne resolution of	the
knobs. Thi	is lets you positio	n the cursors	more precisely.	The
Δv readou	ut at the display b	ottom indicate	es the trace amp)li-
tude				

69



Measuring Time Between Points On Different Traces
The following procedure shows how to use cursors to measure
time between points on different traces.
Step 1: Create a display of the two traces you want to measure. Make sure that the point you want to measure on each trace is visible on the display. For the most accurate results, use the shortest time per division that shows the points to be measured.
Step 2: Leave either of these traces as the selected trace, and note the number of the other trace.
Step 3: Touch Cursors, Cursor Type and Split Dots.
Step 4: Touch the trace selector of the other trace that you want to place a cursor on. If you've forgotten its number, the trace description appears in each selector.
Step 5: The cursors are now placed, one on each trace. Use the knobs to move the cursors to the two locations from which you want to measure time difference. Then read the time difference (Δt) at the bottom of the display.

Diagnostics



The 11801A features a diagnostic system that performs comprehensive tests of the instrument. This ensures you that your instrument is operating correctly. A set of tests is automatically performed whenever the 11801A is powered on. You can execute additional diagnostic tests at any time.

There are three categories of tests:

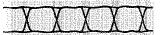
The 11801A executes the power-on and self-test diagnostics whenever the power is turned on.

- Power-On Diagnostics are basic functional tests. These ensure that the various microprocessors are running and communicating with each other. The power-on diagnostics take about 5 seconds to execute and are run only at poweron.
- Self-Test Diagnostics are a subset of the extended diagnostics and are executed as a group at power-on. You can also execute this group at any time. This group of tests takes about 15 seconds to execute.
- Extended Diagnostics are a complete set of tests which you can execute either individually or as a group at any time. A separate menu system controls the extended diagnostics. Any time the self-test diagnostics encounter a failure, the extended diagnostics menu remains on the screen so that you are notified of the failure.

Do not touch the touch screen or press the front panel buttons during any diagnostic tests. You may cause the diagnostics to report spurious failures.

The extended diagnostics menu is primarily intended as an aid for those servicing the instrument. This manual introduces the menu but does not discuss the extended diagnostics completely. For complete information, see the 11801A Service Reference.

Diagnostics



Power-On Diagnostics

The 11801A executes the power-on diagnostics whenever you turn the power on; this is the only time these tests are executed. The power-on diagnostics test the most fundamental operations of the microprocessors and the communication paths between microprocessors.

Power-on diagnostics take about 5 seconds to execute. During this time the front panel lights will blink and the display will show the following message. (If the display is not yet warmed up, you may not be able to see the message.)

Diagnostics in Progress

Comm Test in Progress

If the power-on diagnostics are completed successfully, the self-test diagnostics are executed immediately and you will see the message **Self Test in Progress** on the display.

If the power-on diagnostics fail, one or more of the following indications will notify you.

- The instrument emits a high-low beep.
- The instrument freezes and a message appears on the display. For example:

Dsy Kernel Failure RAM Data Bit

 The instrument freezes and some of the front panel lights are turned on.

72 In Detail



Self-Test Diagnostics

The 11801A automatically executes the self-test diagnostics after the power-on diagnostics are completed successfully.

The self-test diagnostics can also be initiated by touching the Self Test selector, located in the Utility2 major menu (press the UTILITY button until the Utility2 menu appears), and then touching Self Test in the verification pop-up menu.

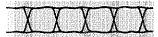
Verify Self Test	
Self Cancel Test	
Salf Extended Test Diagnostic	Main Size Ins/div Main Pos 40.2237bns
	Page Remove/CirPan to Trace 1 Zop Utility1 M1 Of Menu Main

The Self Test Pop-up Menu in the Utility2 Major Menu

The self-test diagnostics take about 15 seconds to execute. During this time you will see the message Self Test in Progress on the display. You will also see the front panel lights blink on and off, and you will see several test patterns on the display.

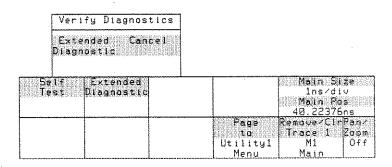
If the self-test diagnostics are completed successfully, the instrument will return to the state it was in before the self-test ran. In the case where the self-test diagnostics were executed after power-on, the instrument will return to the state it was in when last powered off.

If the self-test diagnostics fail, the **Extended Diagnostic** menu is displayed and the failure is noted on the display. You can exit the extended diagnostic system and try to use the instrument, but until the failure is repaired you should not rely on any measurements taken. Call your service person to repair the cause of any failures.



Extended Diagnostics

You can enter the extended diagnostic system by touching the Extended Diagnostic selector, located in the Utility2 major menu (press the UTILITY button until the Utility2 menu appears), and then touching Extended Diagnostic in the verification pop-up menu. When self-test diagnostics fail, the extended diagnostic system is entered automatically.

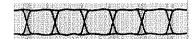


The Extended Diagnostic Pop-up Menu in the Utility2 Major Menu

The extended diagnostic system is an independent subsystem of the instrument. While in this system, few of the front panel buttons operate and the Extended Diagnostics menu covers the entire display.

To leave the extended diagnostic system and return to normal instrument operation, touch the **(E)** Exit selector in the extended diagnostic menu twice. The instrument will return to the state it was in before the extended diagnostics were entered. In the case where extended diagnostics were entered after power-on, the instrument will return to the state it was in when last powered off.

... 加.



The top portion of the Extended Diagnostics menu shows three columns with the status of the diagnostic tests.

SUBSYSTEM	INDEX	<u>FAULTS</u>
a) Executive	****	
b) Display	***	
c) Time Base	****	
d) Main Acq	****	

The Top Portion of the Extended Diagnostics Menu

If the extended diagnostic system has been entered because of a test failure, the asterisks in the INDEX column will be replaced with test results. The three columns of this display have the following meanings:

- SUBSYSTEM lists the names of the subsystem tests.
- INDEX shows the test status for each subsystem. Four asterisks (****) indicate the subsystem tests have yet to be executed. The word pass indicates all tests in this subsystem have executed successfully. Any other number or letter sequence indicates a diagnostic failure.
- FAULTS shows the number of tests in the subsystem that failed

Running all of the extended diagnostics takes about 40 + seconds depending on system configuration. You may execute all the tests from the extended diagnostics menu by touching the (x) All selector to set the all parameter On, and then touching the (r) Run selector.

While the diagnostic tests are running, the (r) Run selector changes to a (q) Quit selector. You can touch this selector, any-place else on the screen or a button to stop execution of diagnostic tests.

Do not rely on any measurements taken from an instrument that does not pass all extended diagnostics. Call your service person for repair.

Diagnostics



When the extended diagnostic tests are complete, the (r) Run selector is displayed again, and the test status appears in the INDEX and FAULT columns.

When you are done with the extended diagnostic tests, touch the **(e)** Exit selector twice in succession.

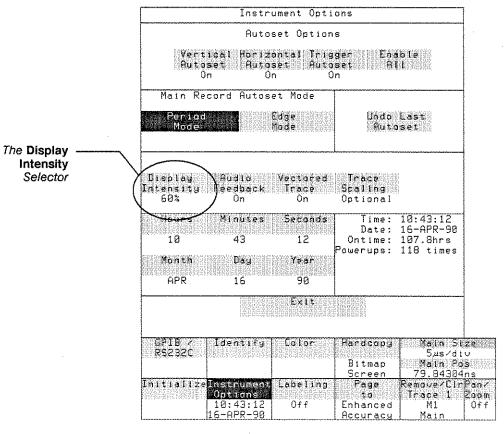
76

Display Intensity

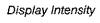


To change the brightness of the display, use the **Instrument Options** pop-up menu from the Utility1 major menu. Touch the **Display Intensity** selector in this pop-up menu. This assigns the knobs to control the intensity of the display. You can then use either knob to adjust the intensity.

Display intensity can also be changed in the **Color** pop-up menu, or in the **Persist/Histograms** pop-up menu in the Display Modes major menu.



The Instrument Options Pop-up Menu





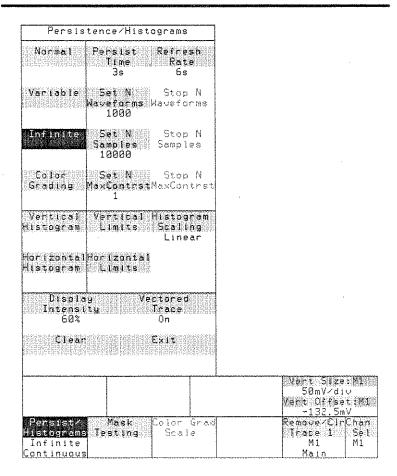
78 In Detail

Display Persistence

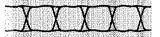


Persistence is a measure of how long a data point remains displayed. Traces can be displayed in four different persistence modes: Normal, Variable, Infinite, and Color Grading.

The persistence mode is selected from the Persist/Histograms pop-up menu. To display the Persist/Histograms menu, press the DISPLAY MODES button and then touch Persist/Histograms.



The Persist/Histograms Pop-up Menu



Setting the Persistence Mode

There are four persistence modes in the Persist/Histograms pop-up menu. To select the mode, touch the appropriate selector.

Normal

In normal mode, each record replaces its predecessor record by erasing it from the screen.

Variable

In variable persistence mode, the 11801A accumulates waveform data on the screen for a user-specified period and then automatically removes them from the screen after the time has expired or aged.

The duration over which the waveform is displayed on the screen before the data is removed is user selectable. The range for persistence is 200 ms to 20 s. To set the duration, select **Persist Time** and use the knobs or the keypad pop-up menu to set the time.

Variable persistence mode cannot be selected when histograms are displayed or mask testing is occurring. Histograms and mask testing can be displayed only in infinite persistence and color grading modes. If any displayed waveform has a record length longer than 512 points when **Variable Persistence** is selected, the record length is set to 512 points and a message is displayed informing you of the change in record length.

Infinite

In infinite persistence mode, accumulated waveform data points remain on the screen indefinitely until some instrument set-up change occurs which causes the process to start over. For example, infinite persistence is used in mask testing and if Clear Hits is selected during testing, the waveform data is cleared and the mask count begins accumulating all over.

If any displayed waveform has a record length longer than 512 points, when **Infinite Persistence** is selected, the record length is set to 512 points and a message is displayed informing you of the change in record length.



Color Grading

This mode is similar to infinite persistence mode. The only difference is that the accumulated points are color graded (shaded with different colors) to indicate the density of the points.

Because the data at any point on the screen can change in this mode, there is an additional control available in color grading mode that is not available for infinite persistence mode. This is the **Refresh Rate**. The screen is not refreshed after every acquisition; instead, the screen is refreshed at a specific, user-selectable rate. The **Refresh Rate** controls how often the screen is updated with new data (this also applies to histogram displays). The range for refresh rate is 5 s to 180 s. To change the refresh rate, display the **Persist/Histograms** pop-up menu and touch **Refresh Rate**. Both of the knobs are now assigned to control the refresh rate.

You can also set the refresh rate to 0 using the keypad pop-up menu, which means the display is never updated. The color graded database is not affected by the refresh rate (only the display is), so setting the refresh rate to 0 may speed some computations, such as measurements.

If any displayed waveform has a record length longer than 512 points when **Color Grading** is selected, the record length is set to 512 points and a message is displayed informing you of the change in record length.

Interpreting the Color Graded Display

Colors in the color graded display are based on the number of hits that have fallen in a "bin", with a bin assigned to each pixel of the display. A bin can represent a maximum of 65,535 hits. In a single-graticule display, the bins are arranged in a 512 (horizontal) by 256 (vertical) matrix. In a dual-graticule display, there are 512 (horizontal) by 128 (vertical) bins on each graticule.

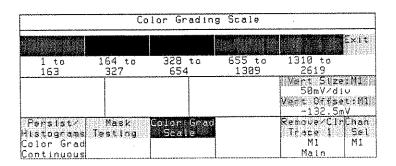


There are three algorithms used to assign colors to the display. The algorithm used depends on the maximum number of hits for any pixel in the display. These algorithms are detailed in Appendix D, Algorithms. An example of the assignment of colors is shown in the table below. Max in the table represents the maximum number of hits in any bin, which for this algorithm must be at least 16.

A Sample Assignment of Colors to Hit Density

Hit Density	Default Color	Maps To
1/2 Max to Max	Pale Yellow	Trace Color 1
1/4 Max to 1/2 Max - 1	Rose	Trace Color 2
1/8 Max to 1/4 Max - 1	Purple	Trace Color 4
1/16 Max to 1/8 Max - 1	Light Blue	Window Trace
1 to 1/16 Max	Green	Trace Color 3

To see the actual range of values represented by each color, press Color Grad Scale in the Display Modes major menu. The Color Grad Scale pop-up menu shows the hit density for each of the five waveform colors. The hit density readouts are updated when the 11801A updates the color graded display.



The Color Grad Scale Pop-up Menu

82 In Detail



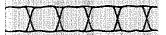
Changing Colors

Changing display colors is described in more detail in Color Display, on page 53.

There are five colors used in the color graded display. The colors can be changed, from the **Color** pop-up menu in the Utility1 major menu. The colors are mapped to the four trace colors and the window trace color. To change the colors of the color graded display, press the **UTILITY** button, touch **Color** and change the appropriate trace color.

Although the four trace colors are assigned to traces in order as they are created, you can change a trace's color assignment, and thus the color used in the color graded display, using the **Trace Color N** selectors at the right side of the **Color** pop-up menu.

The selectors at the right side of the pop-up menu show the number of the color (HLS: hue, lightness and saturation) assigned to that trace, for example Trace Color 3. The box next to the selector displays the color of the trace. To change the color of trace 3, touch Trace Color 3. Notice that Lightness and Saturation are highlighted and the knobs are assigned to Lightness and Saturation. Turn the knobs to change the color attributes. If you touch Color, the menu will be removed and you can see the color graded display better. The knobs are assigned to Lightness and Saturation as long as you are in the Utility major menu. You can now change the color and see how the new color works with the other colors in the color graded display. Changing the Selected Tra Color has no effect on the Color Grading colors. To return to the Display Modes major menu, press the DISPLAY MODES button.



Limiting Acquisition

RUN/STOP.

In color grading mode, every pixel on the screen is assigned a "bin" which counts the number of samples that fall on that pixel. Each bin can hold a maximum count of 65,535. If a sample falls into a bin which is full, an overflow is generated. You can limit the number of acquisitions performed based on the number of times overflows occur. The Set N MaxContrast selector controls the number of overflows allowed before acquisition is stopped. The stop condition can be satisfied by N overflows in one bin and/or one overflow in N bins (that is, the total number of overflows in all bins). To stop acquisition after a set number of overflows, touch Set N MaxContrast. This assigns the knobs to limit the number of overflows allowed before the digitizer is stopped. The range for the number of overflows is 1 to 65,535. To begin acquisition, touch Stop N MaxContrast. Touching this selector starts acquisition, which then continues until the specified number of overflows have occurred. When the number of overflows have occurred, acquisition stops. Thus, there are two steps to stop acquisition based on the number of overflows:

		Set the number of overflows used to limit acquisi- uching Set N MaxContrast and using the knobs
	Step 2: trast	Begin the acquisition by touching Stop N MaxCon-
If vo	ou want to	stop the acquisition while still acquiring data, pres-

84 In Detail



Use enhanced accuracy only when the instrument temperature has stabilized. It takes 20 minutes for the 11801A to completely warm up.

The Enhanced Accuracy menu allows you to control the continuous self-calibration features of the 11801A. It also allows you to perform some user-assisted calibration procedures on the sampling heads. You do not need tools to make these calibrations; you use the front panel of the 11801A. You can choose to have the 11801A calibrate the sampling heads automatically, or, for most sampling heads, you can use the knobs to calibrate manually.

Calibrate Time Base TDR Page		ıay Just	Del Adj		78				150				llo upe	lon
All Cal Mode Amplitude to Fast Utilit	J2	age to lity	Pa Util	ude	DR 1t	np (Мο	ı		ite	ř	lb Al	31

The Enhanced Accuracy Major Menu

The Enhanced Accuracy menu is selected from the Utility1 major menu by selecting Page to Enhanced Accuracy. The eight selectors in this menu fall into these categories:

- Control of Automated Calibration—the Time Base Cal Mode selector controls the internal time base automated calibration system. You can select among Fast, High Precision, Off or Once. The Delay Compensate selector, in the Delay Adjust pop-up menu, controls operation of the automated delay adjustment.
- Calibration Assistance—the Calibrate All selector helps you quickly calibrate a sampling head channel, as well as deskew sampling head delays.
- Sampling Head Calibration—the Blowby Compensate, Gain, Offset, TDR Amplitude, and Delay Adjust selectors let you calibrate sampling head parameters. You can make each of these calibration adjustments automatically with instrument assistance, or you can make each calibration manually using the knobs.



Control of Automated Calibration

The 11801A automatically calibrates the internal time base and vertical amplifiers, without your intervention. You can specify whether you want the calibration optimized for accuracy or for system speed. Touch the **Time Base Cal Mode** selector of the Enhanced Accuracy major menu to display the pop-up menu. Note that **Off** and **Once** turn off automatic calibration, thus, if the instrument is left in either mode, it can drift out of specification. The instrument should be left in **Fast** or **High Prec** mode for normal operation.

Time Base Cal Mode Comparison

Setting	Benefit	Side Effect
Fast	Increases system throughput slightly.	Reduces accuracy slightly.
High Prec	Increases accuracy slightly.	Slows system throughput slightly.
Off	Increases system throughput.	System can drift out of specification if left in this mode.
Once	Forces the instrument to perform one complete pass of the time base and vertical calibration, then return to the OFF state. This single calibration will be a Fast calibration if the previous Time Base Cal Mode setting was Fast; High Precision if the previous setting was High Prec.	Generally used in OFF state to force calibration.

86



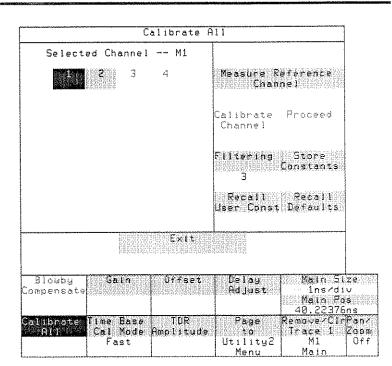
The 11801A periodically compensates the sampling head delay adjustments without your intervention. This maintains the accuracy of the delay adjustment calibrations you have performed earlier. You can specify whether or not you want the 11801A to perform this automatic compensation. Touch the **Delay Compensate** selector in the **Delay Adjust** pop-up menu to set this parameter to either **On** or **Off**.

Delay Compensate Comparison

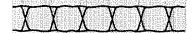
Setting	Benefit	Side Effect		
Off	Increases system throughput slightly.	May allow time coincidence of different sampling heads to drift over time and temperature.		
On	Compensates for drift in deskew adjustment between sampling heads.	Slows system throughput slightly.		

Calibration Assistance

The easiest way to calibrate the sampling heads is to use the **Calibrate All** selector to perform all the calibration adjustments for a single sampling head channel at once. The 11801A prompts you to make the signal connections that are needed to calibrate automatically.



The Calibrate All Pop-up Menu



With the Calibrate All pop-up menu, you must first establish the reference channel before you can calibrate any channels.

You should first decide which sampling head channel you want to use as the reference channel for delay adjust. The delay adjustment of the other heads will be calibrated to match the time position of this head. Select the reference channel using the selectors in the Selected Channel section of the Calibrate All pop-up menu. Then touch the Measure Reference Channel selector, and follow the displayed directions to connect the calibrator output to the selected channel. Touch the Proceed selector to measure that channel.

Once the reference channel is calibrated, you can calibrate all the channels, including the reference channel. You select the channel you want to calibrate using the selectors in the **Selected Channel** section of the **Calibrate All** pop-up menu. Then you touch the **Calibrate** selector to begin calibrating that channel. The sequence for calibrating the sampling head channel is:

- A message prompts you to connect the calibrator output to the selected channel and touch the Proceed selector. The 11801A automatically calibrates blowby, gain, and delay adjust.
- 2. Another message prompts you to connect a 50 Ω terminator to the selected channel and touch the **Proceed** selector. The 11801A automatically calibrates offset.
- 3. If the sampling head supports TDR, a final message prompts you to connect a 50 Ω terminator to the selected channel and touch the **Proceed** selector. The 11801A automatically calibrates TDR amplitude.

Once a channel is calibrated, you can select a different channel using the selectors in the **Selected Channel** section of the **Calibrate All** pop-up menu and calibrate that new channel.



When you have calibrated a channel, it is good practice to store its calibration values using the **Store Constants** selector. This stores the current calibration values into sampling head non-volatile memory. When the system is powered on, it calibrates the sampling heads to the values that were stored as constants. If you later change the calibration values but do not store them, the **Recall User Const** selector of the **Calibrate All** pop-up menu will recall and use all the calibration values for the selected sampling head channel.

You can also recall the calibration values that were set at the factory, by touching the **Recall Defaults** selector of the **Calibrate All** pop-up menu. Since temperature and humidity variations affect calibration, these factory defaults may only approximate ideal performance of your sampling heads.

Sampling Head Calibrations

You can perform individual calibrations on the sampling heads. If you have used the **Calibrate All** pop-up menu to calibrate the sampling head channel, you have already performed all the calibrations and there is no need to repeat them individually.

You should refer to the User/Installation Manual for the sampling head or heads that you are using. This will tell you which calibrations are appropriate to that particular head. Some sampling heads do not require or allow certain calibrations. Some calibrations are rarely needed on certain types of sampling heads.

You can make five individual calibrations on the sampling heads.

Blowby Compensate adjusts the sampling head to minimize DC level trace aberrations near the point of a large voltage change. Calibrate blowby compensation only if you notice that the displayed trace is not flat near the point of a large voltage change.

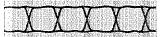
Gain adjusts the dot transient response of a sampling head channel. A channel that is out of adjustment will change the shape of the displayed trace as you change the horizontal size, particularly at very high sweep speeds. Trace noise can be increased when gain is greater than unity (1). This calibration is temperature sensitive. If any of these conditions occur, check the gain calibration.

Some sampling heads do not require blowby compensation. The blowby selector is not selectable (dim) for this type of head.

90 In Detail



- Offset adjusts the DC voltage accuracy by setting the reference level to zero. This calibration is temperature sensitive, and can also be affected by gain calibration. If the temperature of your environment changes, or if you calibrate gain, also calibrate offset.
- TDR Amplitude adjusts the DC voltage levels of the TDR pulse. TDR Amplitude is thermally stable, and should rarely need to be calibrated. If you notice the amplitude of the TDR pulse is not to specification, you should calibrate the TDR amplitude. The Reference Amplitude (in the Graticules popup menu) is used in rho mode and should be set to match the voltage calibrated here (nominally 250 mV).
- Delay Adjust lets you deskew different sampling heads to any one sampling head. The reference head you choose is measured, and the delay of the other sampling heads is adjusted to match that reference head. Calibrate delay adjust only when you need to measure delays between two sampling heads to close tolerance. When the Delay Compensate selector is set to Off, compensation of the sampling head delays is not done automatically and the deskew calibration is not maintained automatically by the system.



Typical Calibration Method

The five available sampling head calibrations are made in a similar way. The following description is of the options used when making a typical calibration. Further discussion of the manual method of making each individual calibration follows the description of the typical method.

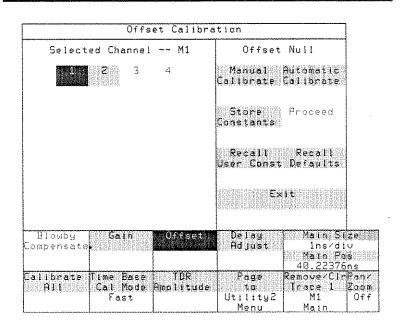
To make a sampling head calibration, touch the selector in the Enhanced Accuracy major menu that names the parameter you want to calibrate. These include Blowby Compensate, Gain, Offset, Delay Adjust, and TDR Amplitude. Each of these displays a pop-up menu. All of these pop-up menus are similar, and the illustration on the next page of the Offset pop-up menu is typical of these menus.

When you use these pop-up menus, you first select the sampling head channel you want to calibrate. The left side of the pop-up menu is reserved for this. The **Selected Channel** line at the top of this section shows which channel is currently selected. You can use the selectors in this section to change the selected channel.

Many of the calibration controls on the right of the pop-up menu are common to all five of the pop-up menus. All these common selectors operate similarly, and give you the same options for each calibration.

Each of the calibrations can be made manually or automatically. In addition, you can set the calibration to the factory default, or to be the same as a calibration you made earlier.





A Typical Calibration Pop-up Menu

Some calibrations, such as Offset, have more than one calibration value. Automatic calibration adjusts all the calibrations associated with that parameter.

- To calibrate automatically, touch the Automatic Calibrate selector. A message will tell you to either connect the CALIBRATOR output to the sampling head channel you are calibrating, or to attach a terminator to the sampling head channel you are calibrating. (For most sampling heads, a 50 Ω terminator is appropriate. Refer to the Installation/User manual for the sampling head.) When you have done as directed, touch the Proceed selector. The instrument will calibrate automatically.
- To save the current calibration values, touch the Store Constants selector in the pop-up menu. Any time you want to restore the calibration to the stored value, touch the Recall User Const selector in the pop-up menu.



Once you assign the knobs to calibrate manually, the knob assignment remains

until you change it or

go to another major

menu. Be careful not

to inadvertently

calibration.

change an earlier

- When the 11801A is powered on, the sampling head calibration values are taken from the stored user constants. It is a good idea to store calibration values immediately after you finish each calibration.
- To reset the calibration value to the factory default, touch the Recall Defaults selector in the calibration pop-up menu.
- To calibrate manually, you will need to establish a specific trace display before beginning to calibrate. Once the proper trace display is established, press the UTILITY major menu button, touch Page to Enhanced Accuracy and touch the desired calibration selector in the major menu area. Select the sampling head channel you want to calibrate. Then touch the Manual Calibrate selector in the pop-up menu. This assigns the knobs to that calibration. You adjust the knobs to see the effect on the trace. If the pop-up menu is in the way, touch the Exit selector to remove it.

Calibrating Gain Manually

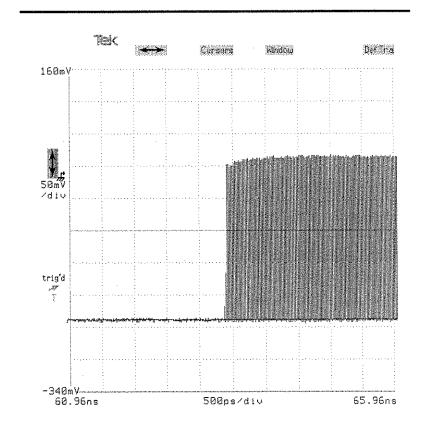
The Gain pop-up menu has one selector in addition to the standard ones for calibration pop-up menus. The Divide By Two Mode selector turns the trigger divide by two mode on or off. Normal operation of the 11801A internal clock requires that this selector be set to Off. Set it to On only when calibrating gain.

To calibrate gain manually, first establish a display of the calibrator signal on the sampling head channel you want to calibrate. Adjust the vertical size to 50 mV/div and the horizontal size to 500 ps/div. Center the rising edge of the calibrator trace on the graticule. See the illustration on the next page. Touch the **Divide** By Two Mode selector to turn this mode On.

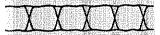
Adjust the calibration value to the display that aligns the single line portion of the trace with the bottom of the high-amplitude portion. If several settings qualify, select the setting that gives the highest amplitude.

Remember to turn off the **Divide By Two Mode** after the gain has been calibrated.





Loop Gain Calibration (in Vectored Trace Mode)



Calibrating Blowby Compensation Manually

To calibrate blowby compensation manually, first establish a display of the calibrator signal on the sampling head channel you want to calibrate. Adjust the vertical size to 50 mV/div and the horizontal size to 500 ps/div. Center the rising edge of the calibrator trace on the graticule.

Adjust the calibration value to the display that gives the flattest horizontal trace segments.

Calibrating Offset Manually

You should calibrate gain before calibrating offset.

To calibrate offset manually, first attach a 50 Ω terminator to the sampling head channel you want to calibrate. Establish a trace showing this channel, with a vertical size of 50 mV/div. Touch the vertical icon (\updownarrow) and the **Vert Offset:##** knob label selector to show the Numeric Keypad pop-up menu. On the pop-up menu, touch **0** and **Enter**. This sets the vertical offset to zero, positioning 0 V at the center height of the graticule.

Adjust the calibration value to set the trace exactly on the centerline of the graticule. Repeat the process using a vertical size of 10 mV/div.

There are two offset values to calibrate manually; normal sampling mode and smoothing mode. Calibrate both separately by setting the sampling head in the desired mode before making the calibration. Smoothing is selected from the Sampling Head Fnc's pop-up menu of the Waveform major menu.

Calibrating TDR Amplitude Manually

96

To calibrate TDR amplitude manually, first attach a 50 Ω terminator to the sampling head channel you want to calibrate. Establish a TDR trace showing this channel, with a vertical size of 50 mV/div and a horizontal size of 1 ns/div. Touch the vertical icon (\$\\$) and the **Vert Offset:**## knob label selector to show the Numeric Keypad pop-up menu. On the pop-up menu, touch **0** and **Enter**. This sets the vertical offset to zero, positioning 0 V at the center height of the graticule. Center the rising edge of the pulse horizontally on the graticule.

In Detail



Adjust the calibration value to set the height of the first part of the trace exactly at the bottom (+ TDR Polarity) or top (- TDR Polarity) of the graticule.

There are two TDR Amplitude values to calibrate manually; one for each polarity of TDR pulse. Calibrate both separately by setting the TDR polarity of the sampling head before making the calibration. TDR Polarity is selected from the Sampling Head Fnc's pop-up menu of the Waveform major menu.

After calibrating TDR amplitude, check to see that the Reference Amplitude (in the **Graticules** pop-up menu) is set to match the voltage calibrated here.

Adjusting Delay Adjust Manually

The delay adjust calibration corrects for minor deviations in time coincidence between sampling heads. You select which head you want to use as a reference, and then calibrate the other heads to that standard.

This calibration is a not an attribute of any one sampling head, so the values for this calibration cannot be stored in the heads. There are no Store Constants or Recall User Const selectors in the Delay Adjust pop-up menu.

To establish the reference channel, you select the desired channel in the **Delay Adjust** pop-up menu, and then touch the **Measure Reference Channel** selector. The display will show a message for you to connect the calibrator output signal to the specified channel. When you have done so, touch the **Proceed** selector and the system will measure the delay automatically.

There is no need to calibrate the reference channel manually.

Once you have determined the reference value, you can calibrate the other heads to this value, either manually or automatically.

To manually calibrate delay adjust on other heads, first display the calibrator signal on the *reference* channel, and note the horizontal position of the rising edge. Then, using the same signal, cables and settings, display the signal on either channel of the sampling head that you want to calibrate.

The two channels of dual-channel sampling heads are locked in time coincidence. When you have calibrated one channel, there is no need to calibrate delay adjust on the other.



The top knob is assigned to the calibration value. Adjust the calibration value so that the signal event is placed at the same horizontal position as on the reference channel.

You can specify whether or not the 11801A should automatically maintain the results of delay adjust. Touch the **Delay Compensate** selector of the **Delay Adjust** pop-up menu to set the delay adjust parameter to either **On** (maintain delay adjustment) or **Off** (do not maintain the delay adjustment automatically).

98

Eye Diagrams



An eye diagram is typically the display of a random digital data signal vs. time, with the display triggered by the data clock. This section provides general instructions to help you display a constellation or eye diagram on the 11801A.

Displaying an Eye Diagram

You will need the following equipment:

- At least a single-channel sampling head
- Two SMA cables
- A static protection wrist strap

To display an eye diagram:

Utility1 m	Press the UTILITY button, touch Initialize in the ajor menu, and then touch Initialize in the Verify pop-up menu.
Step 2: to turn ve	Select Instrument Options and touch Vectored Trace ctored traces off.
•	Put on the wrist strap and ensure that it is con- the antistatic connector on the front panel of the
Step 4:	Connect a cable from your data line to channel 1.
INPUT on	Connect a cable from your clock to the TRIGGER the front panel. Be sure not to exceed the maxitivoltage for the external attenuation you have
	Press the TRIGGER button. Touch the Source n the Trigger major menu. Touch either External External Prescaler depending on the connector to

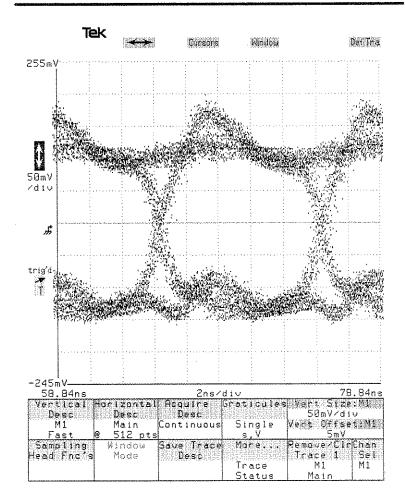
which you connected your clock signal. Touch Exit to remove

the pop-up menu.

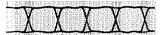
Eye Diagrams		
XXXXXX		
	Step 7: Select channel 1 by pressing the select channel button next to the input connector on the sampling head.	Standard Communication Communi
	Step 8: Press the AUTOSET button. The signal may not be recognizable at this point.	
	Step 9: Because the signal is a random pulse train, the horizontal size cannot be properly autoset. Adjust the horizontal size to display a useful eye diagram.	
46		
		130,000
	100 In Deta	iI







An Eye Diagram Display



Step 10: One way to enhance the display of the eye diagram is to use Variable Persistence. To do this, press the DISPLAY MODES button, touch the Persist/Histograms selector, touch the Variable selector in the pop-up menu, and then touch Exit to remove the pop-up menu. For additional information on variable persistence, see Setting the Persistence Mode on page 80.

Step 11: One of the most powerful display modes in the 11801A is color grading. Color grading adds statistical information to the display by varying the color according to the number of "hits" for a given pixel. Color grading adds a third dimension to the persistence display and allows accumulating data in a statistical database for later analysis with histograms or masks. To turn on color grading, touch the Persist/Histograms selector, touch the Color Grading selector in the pop-up menu, and touch the Exit selector to remove the menu. For more information on color grading, see Setting the Persistence Mode on page 80.

1



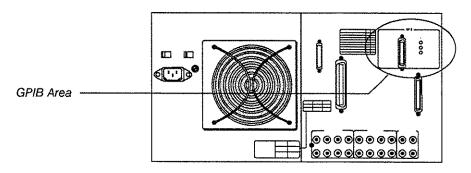
The 11801A can be controlled by a remote computer, through one of two interfaces. These interfaces are industry standards IEEE Std 488 and RS-232-C. IEEE Std 488 is also known as the General Purpose Interface Bus or GPIB.

This manual does not discuss the details of connecting a remote computer to the 11801A or the syntax and capabilities of remote commands. That information is found in the CSA 803 and 11801A Programmer Reference.

GPIBConnection

Connect the cable from your GPIB controller (computer) to the **IEEE STD 488 PORT** connector on the 11801A rear panel. Three red lights show the internal GPIB status of the 11801A:

- SRQ (Service Request) is lighted whenever the 11801A activates the Service Request line. This indicates to the controller that the 11801A has requested service.
- NRFD (Not Ready For Data) is lighted whenever the 11801A is not yet ready for the next data byte.
- NDAC (Not Data Accepted) is lighted whenever a data byte is on the bus but has not yet been captured by any listener device.



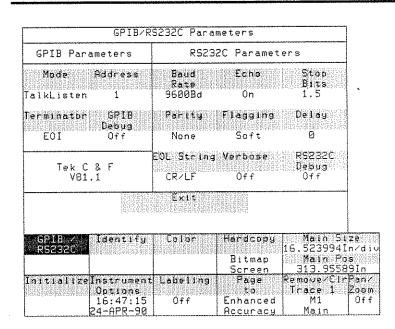
GPIB Rear-Panel Connector and Lights



Setting GPIB Parameters

Communication between the devices on a GPIB bus can occur only if all bus devices are configured in a compatible manner. For example, each device on the bus must have a unique identifying address.

Use the GPIB/RS232C pop-up menu in the Utility1 major menu to set these GPIB parameters directly, before you attempt to communicate with other devices on the bus.



The GPIB/RS232C Pop-up Menu

The following list describes each selector in the **GPIB Parameters** section of this pop-up menu:

104

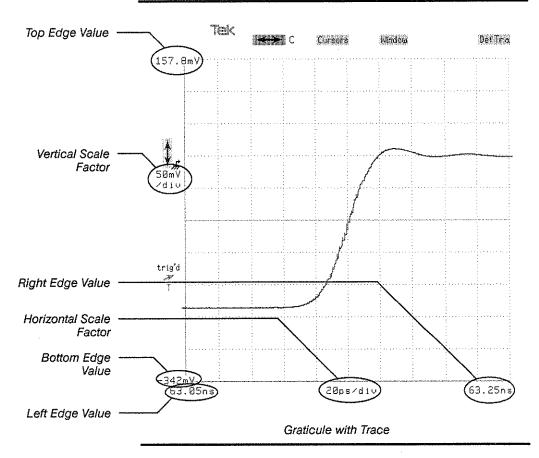


GPIB parameters are not changed when you initialize the 11801A.

- Mode lets you set the mode to either Talk/Listen, Talk Only or Off Bus. Off bus effectively disconnects the 11801A from the bus. The 11801A must be in talk/listen mode to communicate with a controller using the GPIB. Talk only can be used to drive a printer or plotter over the GPIB.
- Address—assigns the knobs to the GPIB address of the 11801A. The GPIB address can be from 0 to 30. No other device on the bus can use the address that you assign to the 11801A.
- Terminator—lets you select between two types of message terminations. All message terminations assert the EOI (End Or Identify) signal in the interface. You can choose to have the 11801A recognize a Line Feed (LF) character as a message terminator in addition to EOI, by setting the Terminator selector to EOI/LF. The 11801A will then append a Line Feed character to the end of all messages. Set the Terminator selector to EOI to have only the EOI line recognized as a message terminator.
- GPIB Debug—lets you turn the debugging feature On or Off. When you turn debug on, the 11801A displays each command from the GPIB controller as it is executed. The messages appear at the top of the display. Debug off is the normal mode of operation. Set debug on if you need to watch the result of each 11801A command of a controlling program running in the GPIB controller. When debug mode is on, it slows the GPIB interface throughput significantly.



The grid on the display where traces appear is called a graticule. The graticule axis labels show you the horizontal and vertical scale factors of the selected trace, most often expressed in time per division and voltage per division.

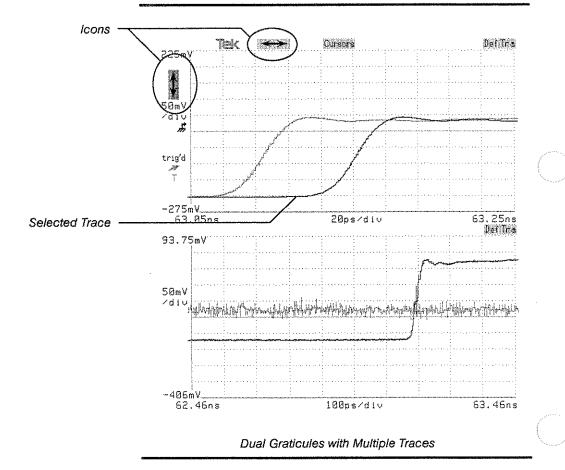


Traces extend outside the graticule area slightly. The axis labels represent the graticule edge, not the trace edge. If a graticule shows two or more traces, one trace is brighter because it is the trace for which the axis labels are correct. The axis labels are displayed in the same color as this trace. The other traces may or may not share the same axis labels.



You can display two different graticules, each being half the height of a single-graticule display. In this case, each graticule shows one trace brighter than any others on that graticule. In addition, the graticule with the selected trace has the vertical (\updownarrow) and horizontal (\rightleftarrows) icons. The bright trace on the graticule with icons is the selected trace.

The menu selectors act on and report the status of the selected trace.

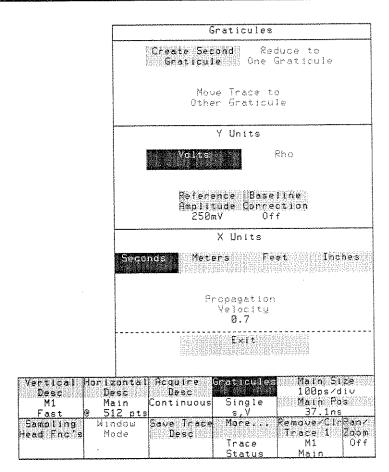




You can make any trace the selected trace by touching it. If you select the wrong one because the traces are close together, touch again until the desired trace is selected and becomes brightened. Other methods of selecting traces are discussed in Trace Definition and Management on page 239.

You can control the number of graticules, the placement of traces on the graticules, and the graticule axis units by using the **Graticules** pop-up menu in the Waveform major menu. When dual graticules are displayed, the **Graticules** selector is renamed **Upper Graticule** or **Lower Graticule**, depending on which graticule has the icons and the selected trace.





The Graticules Pop-up Menu

Managing Graticules and Traces

1. <u>2.7</u> V. 2.2 V. 2.7

When only one graticule is being displayed, you can create a dual-graticule display using the **Graticules** pop-up menu from the Waveform major menu. Touch the **Create Second Graticule** selector in this pop-up menu. The selected trace and all traces from window time bases will be placed on the lower graticule. The upper graticule will show all other traces.



When two graticules are being displayed, you can move the selected trace from the graticule it is on to the other. Touch the **Move Trace to Other Graticule** selector to move the trace. After the trace is moved, it remains the selected trace. The horizontal icon $(\line \line \line)$ and vertical icon $(\line \line)$ move to the new graticule.

When two graticules are being displayed, you can combine the traces from both graticules into a single-graticule display. Touch the **Reduce to One Graticule** selector to combine the traces onto one large graticule. The trace that was selected before the operation remains the selected trace on the new single graticule.

When the last trace is removed from the second graticule, the second graticule is automatically removed, leaving a single graticule.

Changing Axis Units

Usually, the graticule axis labels are units of time on the horizontal axis and units of voltage on the vertical axis. For some tasks these axis labels are more meaningful if expressed in other units. Horizontal units of distance are appropriate for TDR and TDT measurements. The 11801A allows you to specify the horizontal axis units to be feet, meters or inches. You can also specify the propagation delay, which is the fraction of the speed of light at which signals travel through your transmission line.

Changing axis units on one graticule also changes the axis units of all graticules displayed. The vertical axis units most appropriate to TDR measurements are either units of rho (ρ) or of impedance (Z). The 11801A lets you specify units of rho for the vertical axis. Rho values can be converted to impedance values by using the following equation (where Z_0 is usually 50 Ω):

$$Z = Z_0 \frac{1 + \rho}{1 - \rho}$$

However, readout of impedance is available from the Cursors menu whenever the vertical axis is scaled in rho units.

The status area of the **Graticules** selector in the Waveform major menu always shows the number of graticules and the axis units of measure.

Rho is not selectable for vertical axis units unless the selected trace is displayed in Volts units and TDR is turned on.



Vertical Axis Units

To change the vertical axis units, use the **Graticules** pop-up menu in the **Waveform** major menu. The section of this pop-up menu labeled **Y Units** governs the vertical axis units.

You can touch either the **Volts** or **Rho** selectors to set the vertical axis labels to those units. The current setting is highlighted.

Rho is not selectable unless the following are true:

- The selected trace can be displayed in Volts units, as opposed to U or N units. Traces such as "Log (M1)" or "M1/M2" are not scaled in Volts and therefore cannot be scaled in Rho. Any linear combination of channels and stored traces can be displayed in Volts or Rho.
- TDR must be on in all channels in the selected trace.

The Reference Amplitude selector assigns the knobs to control the rho reference amplitude. This has meaning only when the vertical axis units are rho. For TDR measurements, the rho reference amplitude should be set to the absolute amplitude of the TDR pulse sent by the sampling head. A voltage change equal to the reference amplitude corresponds to a change in rho of 1.

The Baseline Correction selector is discussed in the Baseline Correction section of this manual. The baseline correction feature of the 11801A is used to hold the vertical position of a trace on the display when the TDR pulse level shifts due to a change in termination impedance. This selector appears in the Y Units section of the Graticules pop-up menu because the feature is most useful when TDR pulses are being started or stopped, causing the trace to shift vertically. Baseline Correction is automatically turned on when TDR Preset or Differential TDR Preset is selected in the Sampling Head Fnc's menu.



Horizontal Axis Units

To change the horizontal axis units, use the **Graticules** pop-up menu in the Waveform major menu. The section of this pop-up menu labeled **X Units** governs the horizontal axis units.

You can touch the **Seconds**, **Meters**, **Feet** or **Inches** selectors to set the horizontal axis labels to those units. The current setting is highlighted.

The **Propagation Velocity** selector assigns the knobs to let you specify the fraction of the speed of light at which the signal passes through your transmission line or network. Propagation velocity only applies to axis units of distance, and does not apply if your horizontal axis units are seconds.

Propagation velocity is relative to an air-line transmission cable, so a setting of 1.0 indicates that your transmission line or network passes signals at the same speed as an air-insulated cable. The default value of 0.7 applies to most 50 Ω SMA coaxial cables with plastic dielectric.



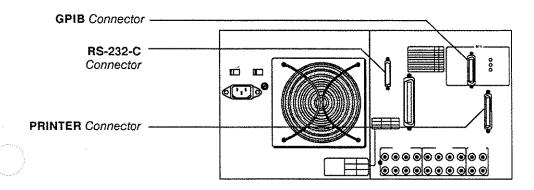
Hardcopy



A variety of printers and plotters are supported for producing a paper copy of the display. This section will cover how to configure your system for most printers. Also, refer to your printer manual for the proper printer settings.

Installing the Printer

Connect the printer to the 11801A. Depending on the printer, you will want to use the **PRINTER** connector, the **GPIB** connector, or the **RS-232-C** connector.



Printer Connectors on Rear Panel

- **PRINTER** is the appropriate connector for Centronics®-compatible printers. This is the standard interface for the 11801A and no special configuration of the 11801A is required.
- GPIB is the General Purpose Interface Bus parallel interface connector. Use a standard cable fifteen meters or less in length. If you are not using a controller to initiate the hard-copy, set the GPIB Mode parameter of the 11801A to Talk Only and set the printer to Listen Only or Listen Always mode (address 31). Setting GPIB parameters is explained on page 104.

Hardcopy



RS-232-C is a serial interface connector. Use a standard, straight-wired cable with male connectors on both ends. Hard flagging is used, so all lines must be connected. Do not use a null modern cable. The 11801A acts as a DCE device. Connecting the 11801A to a computer also requires a straight-wired cable, but soft flagging may be used.

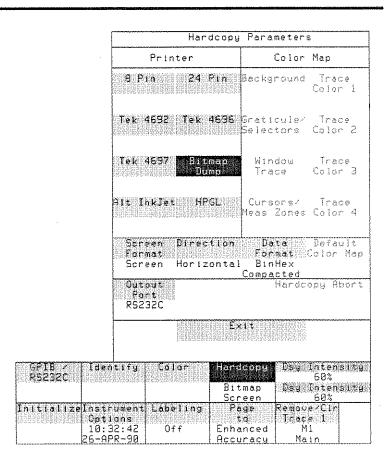
The RS-232-C parameters baud rate, parity, and number of stop bits, of the 11801A should be set to match those of the printer or computer. When you connect a printer to the RS-232-C connector, you may also need to set the RS-232-C flagging to Hard. Setting RS-232-C parameters is explained on page 192.





Hardcopy Parameters

Set the printing properties of the 11801A using the Hardcopy pop-up menu in the Utility1 major menu. This menu includes selectors for seven types of printers and for specific options available with some printers.



The Hardcopy Pop-up Menu

Hardcopy



Printer selection and the associated parameters are not affected by initialization.

Printer Selections

The selectors in the Printer section of the Hardcopy pop-up menu determine the printing configuration of the 11801A. The settings of the other hardcopy parameters will vary according to the printer that is selected. When you change one of these parameters, you are setting its default value for the selected printer type. These settings are not changed when you initialize the 11801A.

8 Pin supports several eight-pin dot-matrix printers, including the Tektronix 4644, Epson® FX80 and Epson EX800. The IBM® ProPrinter® and Epson RX80 may also be used, but only the HiRes screen format provides useful output for these printers. All the supported printers typically use the PRINTER (Centronics) connector.

Set the configuration switches on your printer as recommended in its manual except set No Auto Line Feed, No Perf Skip, and Inbuf On.

■ 24 Pin supports the Extended Epson command set for 24-pin dot-matrix printers, including the Epson LQ500, Epson LQ1000, NEC® P6, and NEC P7. These printers typically use the PRINTER (Centronics) connector.

Set the configuration switches on your printer as recommended in its manual except set No Auto Line Feed, No Auto-Carriage Return, No Perf Skip, and Inbuf On.

- Tek 4692 supports the Tektronix 4692 color graphics copier.

 The Tek 4693D may also be used when set to 4692 emulation, Full Color, Maximized by Interpolation, and Portrait Mode. These printers typically use the PRINTER (Centronics) connector.
- Tek 4696 supports the Tektronix 4696 and 4695 color inkjet plotters. These printers typically use the PRINTER (Centronics) connector.

118



- Tek 4697 supports the Tektronix 4697 ColorQuickTM Ink-Jet printer. This printer typically uses the PRINTER connector.
- Bitmap Dump provides the ability to acquire the screen data for external processing. For example, you can use this option to send the display data to a computer. The format of this information is determined by the Data Format selector. (Data format is discussed on page 121.) You will typically want to use the GPIB or RS-232-C connector for this type of transfer.
- Alt Inkjet supports the HP ThinkJet and HP LaserJet printers. The ThinkJet should be used in HP graphics mode, not Epson emulation mode. For the HP ThinkJet, either Draft or HiRes screen mode may be used, but HiRes mode will be very slow. Only Draft screen mode will produce usable output with the HP LaserJet. Either the PRINTER (Centronics) connector, RS-232-C connector or the GPIB connector may be used.
- HPGL supports the HPGL color plotter command set. When HiRes is selected under Screen Format, an HPGL hardcopy will show graticules, axis labels, all waveforms and the major menus at the bottom of the screen. You can suppress the plotting of the major menus by selecting Draft under Screen Format. Color graded displays are not plotted with HPGL. Supported plotters include the Tek HC100, HP-7475, and HP-7550. These printers can be connected to the PRINTER (Centronics) connector. The HP-7474 and HP-7550 may be connected to the GPIB or RS-232-C connector.

Color Map

The selections in the **Color Map** section of the menu become available whenever a color printer or plotter is selected. A color selector is available for selected elements of the display. To change a color, simply select the element in the menu, then use the control knobs or keypad pop-up menu to adjust the setting. To restore the color map to its factory default settings, touch the **Default Color Map** selector.



The color selections are expressed in terms appropriate to the selected printer. When **Tek 4692** is selected, the colors are expressed as hexadecimal RGB values. For the **Tek 4696** selection, thirteen color name selections are available. **HPGL** supports pen numbers 0 to 8.

Screen Format

The **Screen Format** selector provides several qualities of hard-copy output. Different format selections are available for different printer types.

- HiRes produces an enhanced contrast display on printers with limited gray-scale capability. Selected items, including windows, are highlighted for easy identification.
- Draft produces hardcopies faster than HiRes mode, but sacrifices some gray-scale capability.
- Reduced produces low-resolution hardcopies a quarter of the size of Draft hardcopies. Advantages are quicker printing and use of less memory.
- Screen produces an exact color replica of the screen without reformatting to enhance features. Available for color printers and plotters only.
- Dithered reduces saturation and increases contrast by dithering icons and selector backgrounds. May be used with Tek 4692, Tek 4696, Tek 4697, and Bitmap Dump.

120



Direction

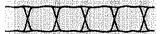
The **Direction** selector controls whether information is sent to a printer as horizontal rows or as vertical columns. For most printers, this has the effect of rotating the image by 90°. Some printers will produce an image more quickly in one direction than in the other. When **Direction** is set to **Horizontal**, screen information is sent to the printer by horizontal rows starting at the top left corner of the display. When it is set to **Vertical**, the information is sent by vertical columns starting at the bottom left corner of the display.

Data Format

When Bitmap Dump is selected, the screen data is transferred as an ASCII title block followed by a pixel data block. The format of the pixel data is determined by the Data Format setting. Touch this selector to cycle through the four available formats.

- Binary mode bytes of pixel data are sent as a stream of binary values without delimiters.
- Binary Compacted mode pixel data are compressed before being sent. See the discussion of compression, below.
- BinHex mode converts every four bits into a hexadecimal character. Each line is terminated by a new-line character.
- BinHex Compacted mode pixel data are compressed and then converted into BinHex characters.

Title Block—consists of three character strings terminated by new-line characters. The first line contains the firmware version numbers, time and date, and the 11801A ID number. The second and third lines give the number of pixels per display line and the number of display lines, respectively. In **Binary** mode, the title block is terminated by a NULL character.



Pixel Data Compression – significantly reduces the size of the pixel data block. Without compression, each data byte contains a single three-bit pixel. With compression, two pixels are stored in the six low-order bits of the data byte, and the two high-order bits are a repetition encoding with the following meaning:

Repetition Encodings

Bit 7	Bit 6	Meaning	
0	1	Pattern repeats once	
1	0	Pattern repeats twice	
1	1	Pattern repeats three times	
0	0	Following byte(s) contain repetition count	

If the second byte of the pixel block has a value in the range 4-225, it is the pattern repetition count. If the value is 1-3 decimal, it is the high order bits of a 10-bit repetition count, and the third byte of the pixel block contains the eight lower-order bits.

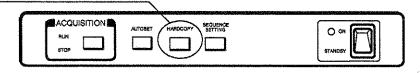
Output Port

The Output Port selector allows you to choose GPIB, RS232C, or Centronics (the PRINTER connector). The selection must match the rear panel connection.

Making a Hardcopy

Once you have installed a printer and configured the 11801A properly, you can make a hardcopy of the screen by pressing the **HARDCOPY** button on the front panel.

The HARDCOPY Button





When you press the **HARDCOPY** button, the display freezes for a short time. The shades of intensity on the display may be altered. The printer starts printing immediately.

The length of time that the display is frozen depends on the hardcopy mode, complexity of the display, and memory available for hardcopies. During this pause the 11801A formats and buffers the print commands.

After the pause, the 11801A returns to normal operation and continues to print the hardcopy. When the display becomes active again, you may operate the 11801A without affecting the hardcopy being printed.

You can also initiate a new hardcopy at this point. The 11801A will automatically queue multiple screen displays for hardcopy output. The number of hardcopies that can be queued is subject to the amount of available memory.

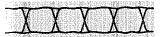
Do not turn off the 11801A or perform diagnostics until the hardcopy is complete. When the hardcopy is printed, a message is displayed. The hardcopy is not complete until this message appears. You should not turn off the 11801A, perform self-test diagnostics, or use the Extended Diagnostics menu until the hardcopy is complete, or the hardcopy will be terminated before it is finished.

Terminating A Hardcopy In Progress

You can terminate a hardcopy by selecting **Hardcopy Abort**, in the **Hardcopy** pop-up menu. A message will appear stating that the hardcopy has been cancelled.

You can also terminate the hardcopy while the screen is still frozen by pressing the **HARDCOPY** button a second time.

Hardcopy



Hardcopy Defaults

The following table summarizes the factory default settings associated with each printer selection in the **Hardcopy** pop-up menu. These settings are not affected by initialization.

Hardcopy Defaults

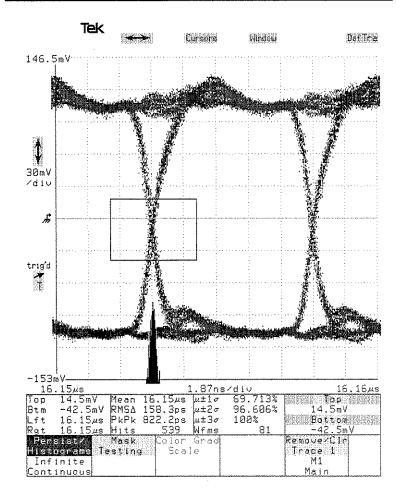
Printer	Screen Format	Direction	Data Format	Output Port
8 pin	HiRes	N/A	N/A	Centronics
24 pin	HiRes	N/A	N/A	Centronics
Tek 4692	Screen	Vertical	N/A	Centronics
Tek 4696	Dithered	Vertical	N/A	Centronics
Tek 4697	Dithered	Horizontal	N/A	Centronics
Bitmap Dump	Screen	Vertical	BinHex Compacted	Centronics
Alt Inkjet	Draft	Horizontal	N/A	Centronics
HPGL	HiRes	N/A	N/A	Centronics

The default settings for the color map associated with a color printer setting may be recovered by selecting **Default Color Map** in the **Hardcopy** pop-up menu.

Histograms



The 11801A can display histograms constructed from the selected trace's waveform data. You can display either a vertical (voltage) or horizontal (time) histogram. Only one type of histogram can be displayed at a time.



A Histogram Displayed on an Eye Diagram

To create a histogram, use the Persist/Histograms pop-up menu. You can specify the section of the selected trace used to determine the histogram and set histogram scaling to either linear or logarithmic. You can specify that acquisition stop after a set number of trace acquisitions or after a set number of samples have been acquired.

Persis	tence/Hist	ograms
Normal	Persist Time 3s	Refresh Rate 6s
Variable	Set N Waveforms 1000	
Infinite	Set N Samples 10000	Stop N Samples
Color Grading	Set N MaxContrst 1	Stop N NaxContret
Vertical Histogram	Vertical Limits	Histogram Scaling Linear
	Horizontal Limits	
Displa Intensi 60%		ctored Trace On
Clear		Exit
Fersist Histograms Infinite Continuous	Testing	Color Grac Scale

The Persist/Histograms Pop-up Menu

ψ. . Σ.



Displaying a Histogram

To turn on the histogram display, press the **DISPLAY MODES** button, touch **Persist/Histogram** and then touch either the **Vertical Histogram** or **Horizontal Histogram** selector. This changes the display mode to infinite persistence if the current mode is normal or variable. If the current display mode is color graded, it won't change. When the histogram display is turned on, the waveform record length is set to 512 points. If the record length was greater than 512, you will see a message informing you of the change in record length.

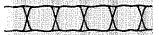
A rectangular box, used to specify the section of the selected trace used to generate the histogram, is displayed when histograms are turned on. If the display is in color graded mode when the histogram display is turned on, the histogram is initialized with data from the color graded display.

Note that the color graded display does not make a distinction between the selected trace and non-selected traces when the histogram is initialized with data from the color graded display. Thus it is possible to get samples from non-selected traces in the histogram data (if the histogram box encompasses any non-selected trace). Therefore, when using the color graded mode, display only one trace or maintain enough vertical separation between traces so they don't overlap. Also, histograms can be displayed (calculated) after waveforms have been accumulated in color graded mode (even if acquisition has been stopped), whereas they cannot in infinite persistence mode.

By using dual graticules, you can acquire histograms on two traces simultaneously. Display one trace on each graticule, and set up a histogram for each trace. Only the histogram for the selected axis is displayed, but both are acquired.

Histogram Controls

The histogram display can be affected by several controls. You can specify which part of the selected trace is used to calculate the histogram. You can stop acquisition based on the number of waveforms acquired or the number of histogram samples acquired. You can set how often the histogram display is updated with new data and you can set scaling to logarithmic or linear. All the histogram controls are located in the Persist/Histograms pop-up menu.



Changing the Size of the Histogram Box

To change the section of the selected trace used for the histogram, touch either Vertical Limits or Horizontal Limits. Touching the Vertical Limits selector assigns the top knob to Upper Limit and the bottom knob to Lower Limit. Touching Horizontal Limits assigns the top knob to Left Limit and the bottom knob to Right Limit. Turning either knob will change the position of the assigned edge of the histogram box, thus limiting the part of the selected trace used for the histogram.

The vertical and horizontal limits of the histogram box can be set without turning on the histogram display. To set the size and location of the histogram box without turning on the histogram display, touch either Vertical Limits or Horizontal Limits first without touching either the Vertical Histogram or Horizontal Histogram selector. This way, you can set up your histogram limits before you begin acquiring your data.

Histogram limits are set separately for each displayed trace. And because a histogram applies only to the selected trace, if you select a different trace, the histogram display will disappear. If you then reselect the original trace, the histogram display will reappear. This enables you to display several traces, each with a different histogram display. (Remember that only one histogram, that of the selected trace, can be displayed at a time.)

Histogram limits are expressed in axis units (usually volts and seconds), but are actually determined by screen position. The histogram limits will remain fixed on the screen regardless of changes in vertical or horizontal size and position.

In Detail

128

Histograms



Limiting Acquisition

You can limit acquisition based on either the number of waveforms or the number of samples, or "hits," acquired in the histogram. These functions are controlled by the **Set N** and **Stop N** selectors in the **Persist/Histograms** pop-up menu.

To limit acquisition based on the number of waveforms acquired, display the Persist/Histograms menu and touch Set N Waveforms. This assigns the knobs to limit the number of waveforms acquired. The range for the number of waveforms acquired is 1 to 2^{32} –1 (approximately four billion). To begin conditional acquisition, touch Stop N Waveforms. Acquisition will stop when N waveforms have been acquired.

The number of waveforms left to acquire is shown in the lower-left corner of the display.

To limit acquisition based on the number of histogram hits, first touch **Set N Samples**. This assigns the knobs to limit the number of samples acquired. Using the knobs, set the number of samples you wish to acquire. The range for the number of samples acquired is 1 to 2^{32} –1 (approximately four billion). To begin acquisition, touch **Stop N Samples**. Touching this selector starts acquisition, which then continues until N samples have been acquired.

The number of samples left to acquire is shown in the lower-left corner of the display.

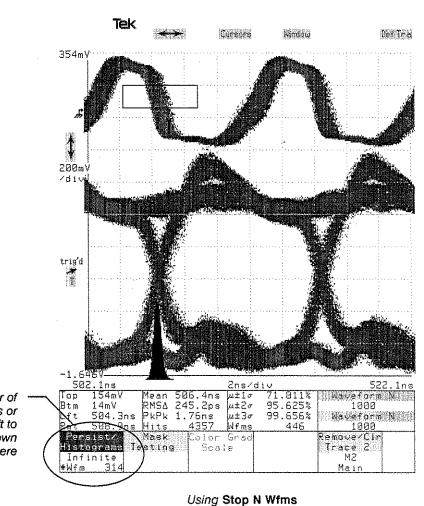
Thus, there are two steps to stop acquisition based on the number of samples acquired:

•	Set the number of waveforms or samples using Set Set N Samples.
Step 2: Stop N Sa	Begin the acquisition by selecting Stop N Wfms or amples.
	stop the acquisition before the conditional acquisies, press RUN/STOP.

Histograms



The data that appears in the histogram readout is calculated as waveforms are acquired. The histogram display is updated based on the Refresh Rate.



Number of waveforms or samples left to acquire is shown here

130



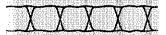


Changing the Refresh Rate

The rate the histogram display is updated can be varied from five seconds to three minutes (180 seconds). To change how often the histogram is updated, touch **Refresh Rate**. You can now turn either of the control knobs to change the time between updates or you can use the knob pop-up menu to enter the time directly.

Changing Scaling

You can set the histogram scaling to either linear or logarithmic. To change the histogram scaling, touch **Histogram Scaling**. Linear scaling better illustrates the relative quantity of various data, while logarithmic scaling provides better detail at the edges of the histogram. Histogram scaling is a display feature; it does not affect the histogram data.



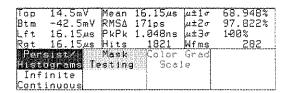
Clearing the Histogram Data

To clear the data in the histogram display, touch the Clear selector in the Persist/Histogram pop-up menu or touch the Clear Trace selector in the Remove/Cir pop-up menu

Histograms cannot be displayed for stored traces. Histograms can be displayed for calculated traces if the calculated trace contains at least one active channel, even if the calculated trace contains a stored trace.

The Histogram Readout

In the major menu area of the display is a readout of histogram characteristics. Included in the display are the values for the position of each of the sides of the histogram box, statistical values and measurements.



Histogram Readout Appears Below the Trace Display

- Top, Btm, Lft, and Rgt represent the position of each of the sides of the histogram box, in appropriate axis units. That is, Top and Btm values are given in volts; Lft and Rgt are given in seconds.
- Mean is the average value of all the acquired points within the histogram box. Pk-Pk is the difference between the most positive acquired point and the least positive acquired point, when Vertical Histogram is selected. When horizontal Histogram is selected, Pk-Pk is the difference between the left-most data point and the right-most data point within the histogram box.



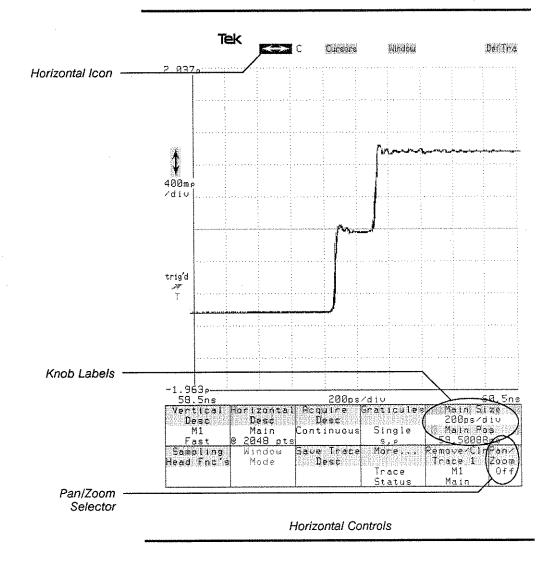
- RMSΔ is the RMS deviation (also known as standard deviation). μ±1σ represents the percentage of waveform points which fell within one standard deviation of the mean. μ±2σ and μ±3σ represent the percentage of waveform points which fell within two and three standard deviations of the mean, respectively.
- Wfms is the number of waveforms that have been acquired since the histogram display was turned on. Hits is the number of waveform data points that have fallen inside the histogram box.

Histograms

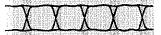
Horizontal Controls



The horizontal controls let you set the horizontal size and placement of your traces. Touch the horizontal icon (\leftrightarrow) to access these controls.



135



Setting Horizontal Size and Position

You can change the horizontal magnification, or size, of a trace. You can also move the trace left or right to see different portions of the trace. This is called adjusting the horizontal position. To do either of these, touch the horizontal (\leftrightarrow) icon. This assigns the knobs to adjust the horizontal size (top knob) and position (bottom knob) of the selected trace.

The axis label for the left edge of the graticule is slightly different than the horizontal position of a trace. This is because traces extend slightly beyond the edges of the graticule. The illustration on the previous page shows the main position (the knob label) is 59.5 ns, and the left edge of the graticule is 58.5 ns.

Touch a knob label
to display the
Keypad pop-up
menu. This lets you
set horizontal size
and position
numerically, or
quickly set them to
maximum or
minimum limits. It

also lets you set the knob resolution.

If you want to change the size or position of a different trace, touch the desired trace to select it. Then you can use the knobs to adjust horizontal size and position.

Interactions With Other Traces

The knob labels tell you whether the selected trace is from the main time base or a window time base.

All traces from the main time base share the same size and position. If you change the size or position of one main trace, you will change the size or position of all of main traces.

All traces from window time bases have the same horizontal size. If you change the horizontal size of one window trace, you will change the horizontal size of all window traces. Each window trace can have a unique horizontal position.



Pan/Zoom

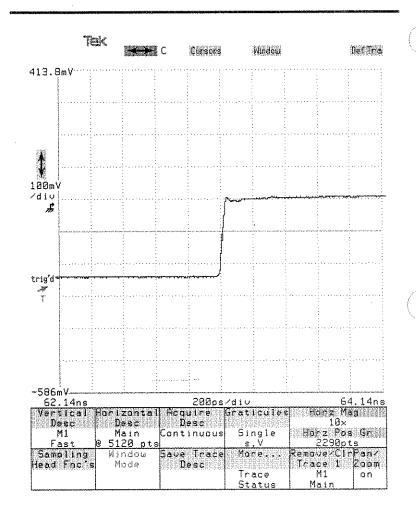
Pan/Zoom does not change the way trace data is sampled and recorded, it only changes the way the trace data is displayed. Pan/Zoom allows you to magnify any portion of the selected trace to examine it more closely. You can magnify (zoom) the selected trace to the point where each digitized sample appears on the display, and you can move the magnified trace left and right (pan) to examine any part of the trace.

The maximum magnification is determined by the trace record length, which is described in the Record Length section of the user reference manual. The trace display area is 512 pixels wide, so you can magnify a 5120-point trace up to 10 times. A 512-point trace already displays only one digitized sample per pixel, and cannot be magnified.

Whenever the ↔ icon is highlighted, the lower right corner of the display shows the Pan/Zoom selector. Normally, Pan/Zoom is off, and the knobs are assigned to horizontal size and position. When you touch the Pan/Zoom selector to set it on, the knobs are assigned to Horz Mag (Zoom) and Horz Pos Gr (Pan).

You use the top knob, Horz Mag, to specify how much magnification you want on the selected trace. You use the bottom knob, Horz Pos Gr, to position the segment of the trace that you want to view onto the display. The knob label status area shows how many trace data points are not shown because they are off the left end of the screen. When you set Horz Pos Gr to zero, you display the leftmost portion of the trace.

You can use horizontal magnification to see the exact data points of a trace record. Set horizontal magnification to the maximum and turn off trace vectoring. Trace Vectoring is discussed in the Vectored Traces section of the user reference manual. The display will show each sampled data point of the trace.



Horizontal Magnification with Pan/Zoom



Changing the Horizontal Reference Point

When you change the horizontal size of a trace, you magnify or compress the horizontal scale. Normally, the same point of the trace shows at the left edge of the display after the horizontal size is changed. The point about which the expansion or contraction of the trace occurs is called the horizontal reference point.

You may find that having the horizontal reference point at the left edge of the display is not appropriate for your task. For example: you have a trace that shows a rising edge of a pulse near the center of the display. When you increase the horizontal size of the trace, the rising edge moves off the right edge of the display. You must move the trace to the left with horizontal position in order to view the rising edge of the pulse at its new size.

You can change the horizontal reference point to keep the interesting portion of the trace on the display whenever you change horizontal size. In the example above, before you changed the horizontal size, you could change the horizontal reference point to the center of the display. Then, the part of the trace that was in the center of the display remains in the center of the display after the the horizontal size changes. The current setting for horizontal reference point is indicated by a letter next to the horizontal icon (\(\infty\)). L indicates the horizontal reference point is set to Left, C indicates Center and R indicates Right.

The horizontal reference point applies only to horizontal size. In Pan/Zoom mode, the Horz Pos Gr setting serves a similar purpose.

Use the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu of the Waveform major menu to control the horizontal reference point. The pop-up menu has three selectors in the section labeled Horizontal Reference Point: Left, Center, and Right. The selector for the current setting is highlighted. Touch the selector that corresponds to the setting you want.

Horizontal Controls



In some cases, changing the horizontal size control (time per division) may force the horizontal position to change. For example, with the reference point set to Center, small main position settings may cause the first point of the record to reach the minimum delay for the trigger point. Further increases in the main size will cause the horizontal position to be moved to maintain the minimum delay for the first sample of the record. However, the oscilloscope remembers any forced horizontal position changes and restores the position to its original location when the main size is set to smaller values. If the user adjusts the main position, when the setting has been forced to change, the 11801A does not restore the old position when main size is decreased.

140



Horizontal Description	
Acquiring Timebase: Main Main Sample Interval: Zps/poin Window Sample Interval: 200fs/po Main Record Length 512 points 512 points 552 Points	nath
Horizontal Reference Point	
	gnt
XY Display Mode: X-Acquired Trace	1
Trace 1 M1 Main	Normal YT
XŸ Display Mode: X=Stored Trace	1
one	EXIT
Vertical derizontal Acquire Graticules Desc. Desc. Desc. M1 Main Continuous Single Fast @ 512 pts s,V	100ps/div Main Pos 37.1ns
Sampling Window Save Trace More, Lead Fac's Mode Desc Trace Status	Remove/CirPan Trace 1 Zoo M1 Of

The Horizontal Desc Pop-up Menu

Horizontal Controls

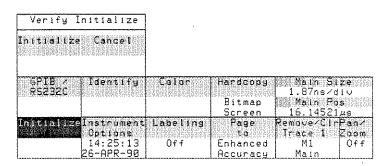
142

Initialization



Whenever you begin a new task using the 11801A, you should initialize the system so that all settings are at "factory default." That way you do not get unexpected results because of settings remaining from the last use of the 11801A.

To initialize the system settings to default, touch the Initialize selector in the Utility1 major menu, then touch Initialize in the Verify Initialize pop-up menu.



The Initialize Verification Pop-up Menu

An alternate method to initialize is to select **Initialize Setting** in the **Recall Setting** pop-up menu in the Store/Recall major menu.

The following settings are not affected when you initialize:

- Stored traces, stored settings, and saved trace descriptions
- Sampling head calibration values
- Time and Date
- The following GPIB parameters: Address, Mode, and Terminator
- The following RS-232-C parameters: Baud Rate, Echo, Stop Bits, Parity, Flagging, Delay, and EOL String
- Hardcopy parameters

Initialization



Initializing and Erasing Nonvolatile RAM

You can erase all information stored in nonvolatile RAM by holding down the WAVEFORM and TRIGGER major menu buttons when you turn on the 11801A. Release the buttons when the lights next to the major menu buttons stop flickering. When the power-on sequence is complete, the message "Teksecure Erase Memory Status: erase, instrument ID, on-time, and number of power-ups retained" will appear on the display.

When nonvolatile RAM is erased in this manner, the 11801A writes over all nonvolatile RAM locations where settings can be stored with the hexadecimal value FFFF and writes the hexadecimal value ABCD over all locations where traces can be stored. Any Enhanced Accuracy calibration of the 11801A is lost.

The following information is *not* lost when nonvolatile RAM is erased:

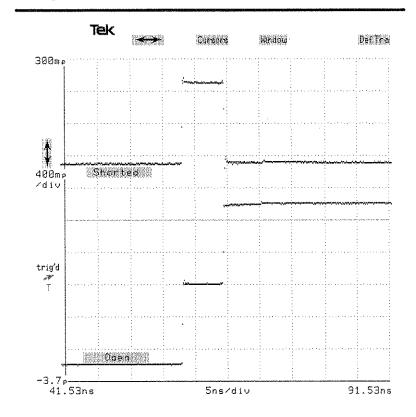
- Serial number of the 11801A
- Accumulated time the 11801A has been on
- Number of times the 11801A has been powered on
- Factory calibration constants, which are established at the factory and cannot be changed by the user or by the 11801A
- Time and Date

Labeling



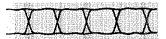
You can label active traces, stored traces, and stored settings for easier identification.

A label is a string of up to ten letters, numbers, or spaces that appears next to a displayed trace or as part of a trace or stored setting selector in menus.



Labels Displayed with Active Traces

Labeling



Creating Labels

You can create and edit labels by using the Labeling pop-up menu, shown on the next page. Select Labeling in the Utility1 major menu to display the pop-up menu. The uppermost section of this menu contains selectors for Displayed Traces, Stored Traces, and Stored Settings. Beneath these selectors, the selectors for individual active traces, stored traces, or stored settings appear. If there are more stored traces or stored settings than can be displayed at once, use the Page† and Page↓ selectors to scroll through the menu.

To create or change a label, select the item you want to label from the Labeling pop-up menu. For example, select Stored Trace, then select the stored trace you want to label. You can then type the label by touching the character selectors in the lower half of the menu. (Letters are laid out as if they were on a standard keyboard.) The selectors beneath the characters allow you to choose Upper Case letters, Lower Case letters, Numbers (which include some punctuation and symbols), Graphics, Greek letters, or Other characters. You can mix character types within a label. As you type, the label appears in the selector, just below the trace or setting number. A maximum of 10 characters can be used for a label.

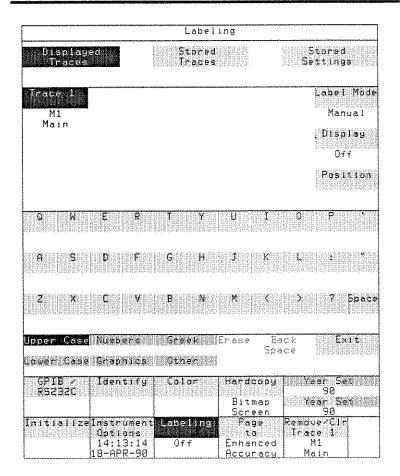
Use the Back Space selector to correct errors as you type a label. Touch Erase to completely erase the selected label. Use the Exit selector to leave the pop-up menu. When you leave the pop-up menu, new labels are entered automatically. If you want to enter a label without leaving the Labeling menu, touch the selector for the labeled item in the menu.

You cannot enter the same label for two items of the same type. You cannot use the same label for two items of the same type (for example, two active traces or two stored traces). If you attempt to enter a duplicate label, the error message "Duplicate label" appears on the display and the previous label is restored.

You can use automatic labeling if you don't want to enter labels yourself. Automatic labeling labels the trace with its trace description. For example, if you turn on channel 2, the label attached to the trace will be M2. If you define a trace using the Def Tra pop-up menu, the label will be the trace description, up to 10 characters. To enable automatic labeling, touch the Label Mode selector to set it to automatic.

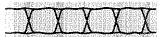


When you store a labeled trace, or create an active trace that displays a stored trace, the label will be copied to the new trace unless this would duplicate a label on another trace in the same class.



The Labeling Pop-up Menu

Labeling



Changing the trace description of an active trace will not change the label of the trace.

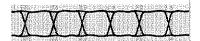
Displaying Labels with Traces

Labels of displayed traces may be displayed on the screen with the traces. When **Displayed Traces** is selected, **Display** and **Position** selectors appear to the right of the trace selectors in the **Labeling** pop-up menu. Turning on **Display** will cause the labels to appear with the traces. Labels will appear in the selectors for all traces whether **Display** is turned on or off.

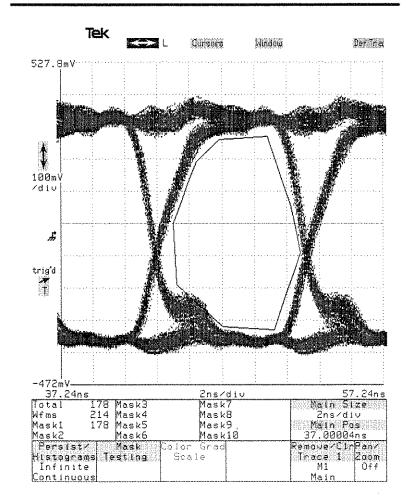
Labels that are displayed on the screen move with the traces. You can position each label relative to its trace. Select **Position** to assign the knobs to set the vertical (top knob) and horizontal (bottom knob) position of the label. The label position is relative to a specific point on the trace. By changing the horizontal position of the label, you are changing the point the label will follow. By changing the vertical label position, you can specify the vertical offset of the label from the point. If the trace record point is out of the range of the graticule, the label will remain at the top or bottom of the graticule.

You can select a trace by touching its displayed label.

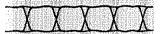
Mask Testing



The 11801A enables you to perform mask testing using the Mask Testing pop-up menu. The Mask Testing menu allows you to create, edit, delete, and activate masks.



Mask Testing on an Eye Diagram



Masks are created using the Mask Testing pop-up menu. To display the Mask Testing menu, press the DISPLAY MODES button, then touch Mask Testing. You can create up to 10 masks, of up to 50 points each. The Mask Testing menu also enables you to specify that acquisition stop after a set number of trace acquisitions or after a set number of mask hits have been acquired. To remove the Mask Testing menu, touch Exit.

		Mask Testin	g	
Maskl 6 Points	MaskZ Jndefined	Mask3 Undefined	Mask4 Undefined	Mask5 Undefined
	Mask7 Undefined	Mask8 Undefined	M ask B Undefined	Mask10 Undefined
Eal	it Mask Inition		Delete Definit	Va sk
Count Mask Hits Off	Clear Hits		Set N Waveforms 1000	Stop N Waveforms
Set Mask 10	Hits	Stop N Mask Hits		op N 1 Hits
		Exit		ALERE COLUMN AND A POPULATION AND A POPU
Total Wfms Mask1 Mask2	0 Mask3 0 Mask4 0 Mask5 Mask6	Masi Masi Masi Masi	k8 k9	Main Size 500ps/div Main Pos 39.37624ns
	Mask Testing	Color Smar Scale		Remove/CirPa Trace 1 Zo M1 0 Main

The Mask Testing Pop-up Menu



Creating Masks

A mask is created by moving a cross-hair cursor on the display and adding or deleting points as required. You can edit or use the masks at any time by selecting the **Mask Testing** pop-up menu from the Display Modes major menu.

To create a mask, press the **DISPLAY MODES** button, and then touch **Mask Testing**. This brings up the **Mask Testing** pop-up menu. To create a new mask, select any one of the "MaskN" labels, for example, **Mask1**. Next, touch **Edit Mask Definition**. This displays the mask editing screen. A cross-hair cursor is located at the center of the display. The cursor is moved by turning the knobs. The upper knob is assigned to **Mask Cursor X** and the bottom knob is assigned to **Mask Cursor Y**.

To add a point to a mask, use the cursors to locate the cross-hair cursor over the location where you want to add a point. Touch Add Point. To delete a point from a mask, locate the cursor over the point to be deleted. Touch Delete Point. When you are finished creating the mask, touch Exit Mask Editing.

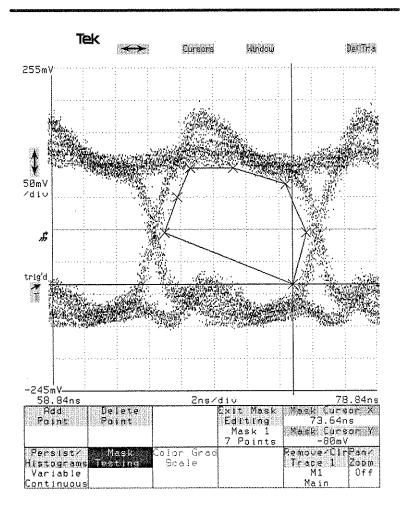
To edit an existing mask, touch Mask Testing in the Display Modes major menu. Select the mask you want to edit by touching the appropriate MaskN Definition selector and then touch Edit Mask Definition. You can now add or delete points as described previously.

Storing Mask Definitions

For more details on Stored Settings, see page 207.

Masks are saved with stored settings, so you can save sets of masks by defining them, then storing the instrument setting. For the same reason, any defined masks will be overwritten whenever you recall a stored setting or initialize the 11801A.





Editing a Mask



Masks are created by connecting the points independent of the order they are entered. Points are connected by sorting the points into left-to-right order and grouping them across a diagonal from the left-most point to the right-most point. If two points share the same horizontal position along either the left or right edge of the mask, then the diagonal runs from the top left-most point to the bottom right-most point. Points below the diagonal form the bottom boundary of the mask; points above it form the top boundary. Thus, it is difficult to make masks that have concave sides. (See Hints for Creating Masks, below.)

The illustrations on the following pages show how mask points are connected when you edit a mask.

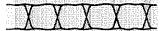
Deleting Masks

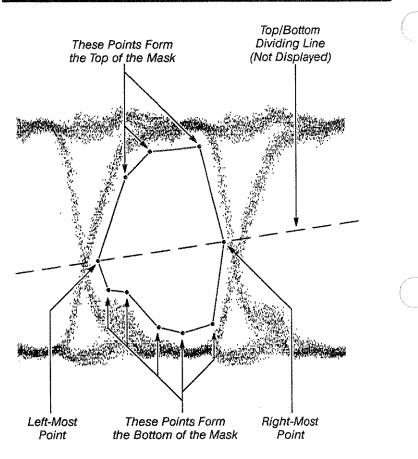
To delete a mask, first display the Mask Testing menu. Select the mask to delete by touching the MaskN selector and then touch Delete Mask Definition.

Hints for Creating Masks

To ensure the best results when creating masks, remember the following:

- Locate one point along the left edge or right edge of the mask further left or further right than any other. You can still create straight lines along the edge; just place one point further left or right than the others on the edge.
- Points are connected left to right.
- All points above the imaginary line between the left-most point and the right-most point are grouped together as the "top." All points below the imaginary line between the left-most and right-most point are grouped together as the "bottom." Thus, an added point that falls below the imaginary line will be added, in left-to-right order, to the bottom group of points. And an added point which falls above the imaginary line will be added to the top group of points.





Points are Added Left to Right, to Either the Top or Bottom of the Mask

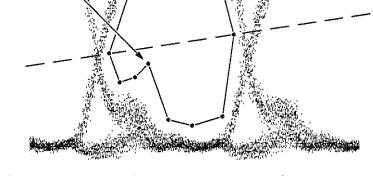
If you wish to create a mask with a concave area, create several masks to cover the same area. Data falling into two overlapping masks is counted only once as part of Total.

154

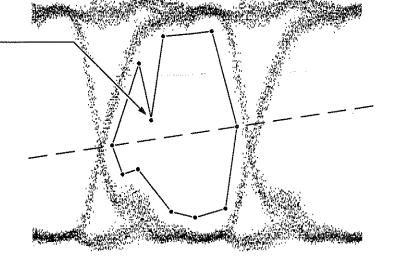
Mask Testing



Mask With Point Added -Below Top/Bottom Dividing Line



Mask With Point Added -Above Top/Bottom Dividing Line



Where a Point is Added Affects How Points are Connected

Mask Testing



Starting Mask Testing

After exiting mask editing, masks will remain on the display. However, mask testing does not begin automatically. To initiate mask testing, display the Mask Testing menu, and touch Count Mask Hits.

Mask counts are allowed only in Infinite or Color Grading display modes. If the display mode is either Normal or Variable when mask testing is initiated, the display mode is switched to Infinite Persistence. If the display mode is Color Grading, then the display mode isn't changed. If the display mode is Color Grading when mask testing is turned on, the mask count data is initialized with data from the color graded display.

Note that the color graded display mode makes no distinction between selected and non-selected traces. Thus, if your mask overlaps a non-selected trace in Color Grading mode, the mask will contain samples from the non-selected trace. To avoid this, maintain enough vertical separation between traces to prevent overlap. Masks are not allowed on stored traces, though masks can be applied to calculated traces with stored components (for example, M1 – STO1).

When mask testing begins, the mask count readout, just above the **Mask Testing** selector, begins displaying results. There are three boxes which contain the mask count readout.

The numbers in the three boxes are:

- Total number of hits (data points within all masks)
- Total number of waveforms acquired
- Number of hits in each mask

Total is the sum of data points that fall inside *all* of the defined masks. This number takes into account the overlap between masks. That is, if a data point falls into two overlapping masks, the data point will be counted only once.

Wfms is the number of waveforms which have been acquired.



To turn on mask counting, select Count Mask Hits in the Mask Testing pop-up menu.

Total	1416	Mask3	2	Mask7		Main Si	ze
Wfms	704	Mask4		Mask8		2ns/di	V
Mask1	1115	Mask5		Mask9	100	Main Po	s
Mask2	295	Mask6		Mask10	F- **	37.1ns	
Persi	st/	Mask	Calar	Grad	R	emove/Cir	Pan∕
Histog	rams U	esting	Scal	19		Trace 1	Zopm
Infin	ite				ļ.,	M1	Off
Contin	uous					Main	

Mask Count Readout

Mask1 through Mask10 show the number of data points that have fallen inside the named mask.

When mask testing is initiated, the readouts are active as long Mask Testing is selected (Mask Testing is highlighted). Like the histogram display, the counting is continued in the background as long as the Display Modes major menu is displayed even if you select the Persist/Histograms pop-up menu. Counting is cancelled if you select another major menu.

Masks are global. That is, all traces share the same masks. However, only data from the selected trace is counted when mask testing is on, even if other traces fall within the mask boundaries. (As described earlier, mask testing in Color Grading mode is an exception; samples from all traces are counted in Color Grading mode.) When you select another trace, all mask counts are cleared.

Clearing the Hit Count

To clear the counters in the mask readout, display the Mask Testing menu and select Clear Hits. This sets the counters for the various masks, the total hits and waveform counters to zero, in addition to clearing the waveform data for the selected trace. Like histograms, these counters are cleared by any implicit or explicit clearing of the waveform data such as selecting Clear Trace from the Remove/Clr pop-up menu.



Limiting Acquisition

You can limit acquisition under mask testing based on either the number of waveforms acquired or the number of mask hits detected. These functions are controlled by the **Set N** and **Stop N** selectors in the **Mask Testing** pop-up menu.

To limit acquisition based on the number of waveforms acquired, display the Mask Testing pop-up menu and touch Set N Wfms. This assigns the knobs to limit the number of waveforms acquired. The range for the number of waveforms acquired is 1 to 2^{32} (approximately four billion). To begin conditional acquisition, touch Stop N Wfms. Acquisition will stop when N waveform records have been acquired.

The number of waveforms left to acquire is shown in the lower-left corner of the display.

To limit acquisition based on the number of samples acquired, first touch **Set N Samples**. This assigns the knobs to limit the number of samples acquired. Using the knobs, set the number of samples you wish to acquire. The range for the number of samples acquired is 1 to 2³² (approximately four billion). To begin acquisition, touch **Stop N Samples**. Touching this selector starts acquisition, which then continues until N samples have been acquired.

The number of samples left to acquire is shown in the lower-left corner of the display.

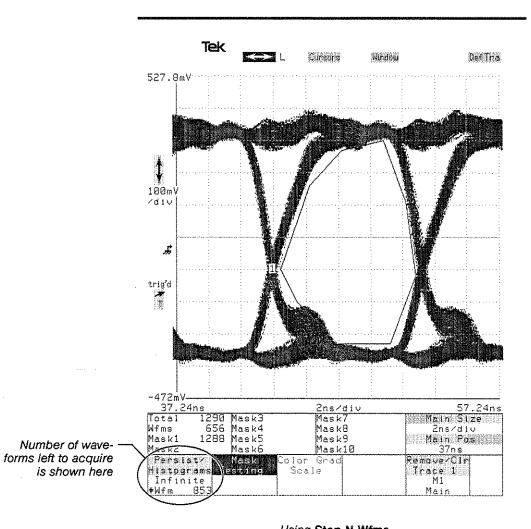
Thus, there are two steps to stop acquisition based on the number of samples acquired:

	Set the number of waveforms or samples using Set or Set N Samples.
Step 2: Stop N Sa	Begin the acquisition by selecting Stop N Wfms or amples.
	stop the acquisition before the conditional acquisies, press RUN/STOP .

158

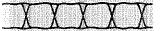






Using Stop N Wfms

Mask Testing



160



Measurements are numeric readouts of properties of a trace. Measurements are updated continuously so that as the signal changes the numeric readouts change also. You can select up to six measurements for each of your traces. The readouts of the measurements of the selected trace appear in the Measure major menu. The measurements are listed in the table below and on the next page.

Measurements ...

Selector	Measures
Мах	Maximum amplitude, the most positive peak voltage/rho value.
Min	Minimum amplitude, the most negative peak voltage/rho value.
Mid ,	Middle amplitude, halfway between maximum amplitude and minimum amplitude.
Mean	Arithmetic mean of all signal points.
RMS	True Root Mean Square voltage.
Peak-Peak	The voltage difference between maximum amplitude and minimum amplitude.
Overshoot	The difference between the maximum amplitude and the topline value, expressed as a percentage of the difference between the topline and baseline values.
Undershoot	The difference between the baseline value and the minimum amplitude, expressed as a percentage of the difference between the topline and baseline values.
Amplitude	The difference between the topline and baseline values.
Extinct Ratio	The extinction ratio; equal to the topline value divided by the baseline value.
Noise	The vertical dispersion of a trace. (Available in Statistics mode only.)

Amplitude Measurements



	Measurements (Cont.)
Selector	Measures
Rise	The transition time of a rising pulse edge.
Fall	The transition time of a falling pulse edge.
Frequency	The reciprocal of the period.
Period	The time taken for one complete signal cycle.
PropDelay	The time between mesial crossings of two different traces or two points on the same trace.
Cross	The time from the trigger point to a specified level crossing.
Width	The time the signal takes to go from a voltage level crossing to the next crossing of the opposite slope.
Duty Cycle	The percentage of a period that a waveform spends above the mesial.
Phase	The phase angle from the selected waveform to the reference waveform.
Jitter	The horizontal dispersion of the trace. (Available in Statistics mode only.)
Area +	The area under the curve of a trace.
Area —	The difference between the area under the curve above a reference level, and the area under the curve below that reference level.
Energy	The energy represented under the curve of a trace. This integral of the squared voltages can be divided by the resistance of the circuit to yield power measurements.

Timing Measurements

Area and Energy Measurements



Setting Up Measurements

Measurements are taken from displayed traces. The trace on which measurements are based must be adjusted so that all areas that are needed to take the measurements are visible on the display. No part of the trace should extend above or below the graticule display area. If a measurement requires a full cycle, as in frequency or period measurements, then adjust the horizontal size to show at least one complete cycle of the signal. If a measurement requires a rising or falling edge, as in rise or cross measurements, then adjust the horizontal size and position to show the complete rising or falling edge.

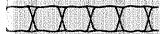
Hardware measurements, described on page 166, are an exception. Hardware measurements are not taken from the displayed data, and are not affected by the vertical size settings. (Hardware measurements are, however, affected by horizontal settings.)

Once the trace display is established, press the **MEASURE** button to display the Measure major menu. Initially, this menu is mostly blank. The six empty selectors are reserved as places where measurement readouts will appear when you select your measurements.

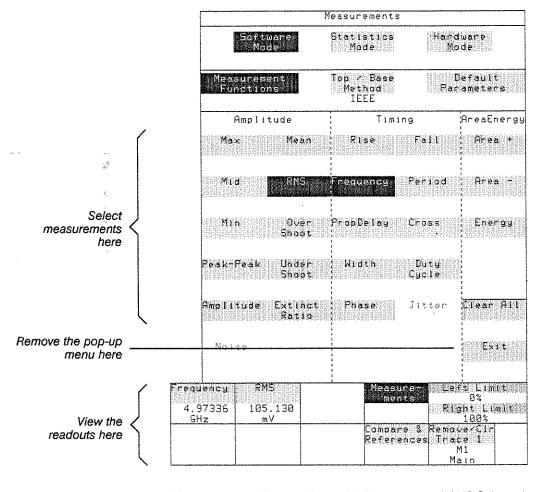


Measure Major Menu

Touch the **Measurements** selector to display a pop-up menu with all the measurement selectors available. Touch the individual measurement selectors to take measurements of your trace. As you select each measurement, the result of the measurement is immediately displayed in one of the selector areas of the Measure major menu.



The illustration below shows the **Measurements** pop-up menu with two measurements, Frequency and RMS, selected. The numeric readouts for these two measurements are in the major menu area.



Measurements Pop-up Menu with Frequency and RMS Selected

164



If your Measurements pop-up menu shows only timing measurements, touch the Software Mode selector at the top of the menu.

When the measurements you want are selected, you can remove the pop-up menu by touching either the Exit selector in the popup menu or the Measurements selector in the major menu area. This lets you see the trace as the measurements are taken.

Measurements are part of the definition of a trace. When the Measure major menu is displayed, the measurements of the selected trace are also displayed.

Deleting Measurements

To delete a measurement that is established on a trace, touch the Measurements selector in the Measure major menu. In the pop-up menu, touch the selectors for the measurements you want to remove. As you touch the measurement selectors, they will turn off highlighting and the measurement readouts will be removed from the major menu area. Clear All deletes all measurements. When you are finished removing measurements, touch the Exit selector to remove the pop-up menu.

Topline/ Baseline Calculation

The Top/Base Method selector allows you to select the method of determining the topline and baseline. You can choose between the standard IEEE method (histograms) or an alternate method that smooths and differentiates the waveform data before calculating topline and baseline. The alternate method is particularly suited to pulse waveforms with ringing or other anomalies. Try this method whenever the IEEE method produces unstable topline and baseline results.

The IEEE method is always used for statistics mode measurements.



Measurement Mode

Measurements may be taken in software mode, hardware mode, or statistics mode. In software mode, measurements are taken from the digitized trace data record, the same data that forms the trace on the display. Software mode is the default.

In hardware mode, measurements are taken from the analog signal output from the sampling head before it is digitized and assembled into a trace record. The 11801A uses special timer circuits to take hardware measurements. The advantage of hardware measurements is that they are performed faster than software measurements.

In statistics mode, measurements are taken from color graded waveform data and are based on histograms computed at the crossing levels. You can use statistical measurements to measure "random" data such as eye diagrams. Statistics mode also provides jitter and noise measurements, and can be more accurate for other measurements on waveforms with significant jitter or noise.

Statistics mode can be selected only in color graded display mode. Because the color graded database does not distinguish between traces, statistical measurements are limited to one trace per graticule. (Stored traces may be left on the display; they are ignored by the statistical measurement algorithm.)

All 24 measurements in the **Measurements** pop-up menu can be taken as statistical measurements. In software mode, all measurements except Noise and Jitter are available. Only seven timing measurements (Rise, Fall, Frequency, Period, Prop Delay, Cross, and Width) can be taken as hardware measurements. Duty Cycle and Phase are software measurements; Jitter and Noise are statistical measurements. For example, the Rise measurement can be taken as a software measurement, a hardware measurement, or a statistical measurement. The RMS measurement is not a timing measurement, and cannot be taken as a hardware measurement.

You cannot take measurements in different modes on the same trace. You can, however, create two or three identical traces and take measurements in different modes on each. You can display only the measurements for the one trace at a time.



Statistical Measurement Considerations

A number of factors can affect measurements in statistics mode. Most of these limitations result from the need to collect histograms to determine the topline, baseline, and crossings of the trace.

- Measurements may be incorrect if not enough trace records have been acquired. Eye diagrams and signals with significant noise or jitter are examples of signals that will require many trace records for accurate measurements.
- If a rising or falling edge is nearly instantaneous (relative to the horizontal size), no data may be acquired on that edge, and timing measurements will be incorrect or will report an error
- The 11801A may not be able to recognize an eye diagram if the the areas above and below the eye crossings are closed, or if the proximal and distal levels do not pass through the open areas. You may need to adjust the proximal and distal parameters so that they pass through these areas, and adjust the mesial so that it does not.
- If the measurement zone left limit passes through the crossing of an eye diagram, the statistics mode algorithm will automatically move the left limit for timing measurements. To reset the left limit, use the default parameters or the parameters of another measurement, such as Rise, to move the left limit to the left of the first eye crossing.)
- If you use dual graticules, each graticule has only 128 vertical values (compared to 256 for a single graticule), so set the vertical size as large as possible for better precision.
- The time required to take statistical measurements can vary from a few hundred milliseconds to over a second, depending on which measurements are selected and what the measurement parameters are.

Refer to the table on the next page to determine the best measurement type for your application.



Measurement Mode Comparison

	Software	Hardware	Statistics	À
Functions	All measure- ments except Noise and Jitter available.	Limited to 7 timing measurements.	Full range of 24 measurements available.	
Trace Complexity	All trace expressions supported	Only traces with- out arithmetic operators or functions are al- lowed. Averag- ing and envelop- ing are allowed, but the measure- ment is taken from unaver- aged samples.	All trace expressions that include an active channel are supported.	
Display Restrictions	Any display mode. Measure-ments are taken from a single trace record, regardless of display mode.	Any display mode. Measure- ments are taken from a single trace record, re- gardless of dis- play mode.	Color graded mode only. One active trace per graticule.	
Resolution	Affected by displayed vertical size and trace functions (e.g., averaging) and smoothing.	Unaffected by display or func- tions. Only sam- pling head smoothing will affect hardware measurements.	Affected by displayed vertical size and trace functions (e.g., averaging) and smoothing. Limited to 512-point record length.	
Speed	Slower	Faster	Updated when color graded database is updated (based on refresh rate).	•

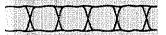


Use the Measurements pop-up menu of the Measure major menu to select the measurement mode. At the top of this pop-up menu are three selectors: Software Mode, Statistics Mode, and Hardware Mode. The selector for the current mode is always highlighted. Touch the selector for the mode you want.

When you select Hardware Mode, the Amplitude, Area/Energy, Duty Cycle, Phase, and Jitter measurement selectors do not appear. If any of these measurements were established when you selected hardware measurements, they are removed from the trace measurements, and a message appears on the display to warn you that some measurements have been removed. Any timing measurements that were established are kept and changed to hardware mode measurements.

When you select **Software Mode**, all existing timing measurements are kept and converted to software measurements. If the Jitter or Noise measurements were established in statistics mode, they will be removed when you switch to software mode.

When you select **Statistics Mode**, all existing measurements are converted to statistical measurements. You must be in the color graded display mode in order to use statistics mode.



Comparing Measurements to References

If you change the axis units on a trace, for example from volts to rho, the reference values are not changed to match the new units. Be sure the reference value is stored with appropriate units.

You can establish reference values for your measurements and have the 11801A display the measurement readouts as the amount of variance from the reference value. For example, you can store the propagation delay through the cables that connect to your device under test. Then, by turning on compare mode, you can measure the delay through the device under test with the cable delay automatically removed from the measurement result. You can also use this feature to compare measurements on several different tests or parts.

You can also tell the 11801A to save the current measurement readouts as the reference values for those measurements. If you then turn on the compare feature, you can observe how much the signal deviates from those references as you tune the circuit under test.

When the compare mode is on and measurement readouts show difference values, the measurement readouts show a delta (Δ) in the selector label to remind you that difference values are being displayed. For example, the **RMS** measurement readout in the major menu area becomes the ΔRMS readout when compare mode is turned on.

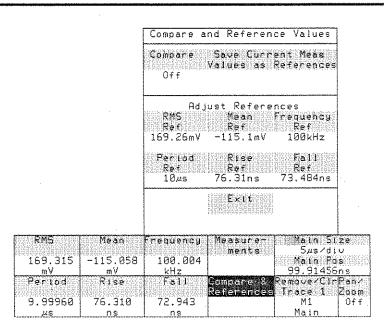
Measurement reference values are stored separately for each trace. The reference values you establish for one trace will not affect the reference values for other traces.

The compare feature affects all measurements on all traces. When you turn on compare mode, all measurement readouts show Δ comparison values, even if you select a different trace.

Compare mode is turned on or off using the Compare & References pop-up menu in the Measure major menu.

You set the reference values to the current measurement values by touching the **Save Current Meas Values as References** selector. When you touch this selector, all the reference values for the measurements established on the selected trace are copied from the current measurement readouts.





Compare & References Pop-up Menu

When compare mode is off, you can use the knobs or keypad menu to set the reference values. A selector appears in the Adjust References section of the Compare & References pop-up menu for each measurement currently established on the selected trace. Each of these has the word Ref after the measurement name, for example, the RMS Ref selector. Touch the reference selector for the measurement reference you want to adjust, and both knobs are set to adjust that reference value. Turn either knob, or touch either knob label to display the keypad pop-up menu, to enter the numeric reference value.



Changing Measurement Parameters

Once you have established a measurement on a trace, you can find out more information about the measurement and you can control the way the 11801A takes the measurement by changing the measurement parameters.

Touch the measurement readout selector in the major menu area to see the additional information. This displays a pop-up menu for the individual measurement. It also displays annotation lines that overlay the selected trace displayed on the graticule. These lines show the value of the measurement parameters that pertain to that particular measurement.

In addition to the annotation lines, the portion of the trace that is used by the 11801A to determine the measurement value is highlighted when in Normal display mode, or marked by dashed vertical lines in other display modes.

The illustration on the next page shows a typical pop-up menu for an individual measurement, along with the annotation lines and the highlighted portion of the trace.

Many of the selectors in the measurement pop-up menu set the knobs to adjust the measurement parameters. As you turn the knob, the annotation lines move to reflect the new value of the measurement parameter. For example, in the software Frequency pop-up menu, the **Left Limit**, **Right Limit**, **Mesial**, and **S/N Ratio** selectors set the knobs to those measurement parameters.

The dotted line style of the annotation lines is repeated in the relevant parameter selector in the pop-up menu for the individual measurement.

You can remove the annotation lines completely by pressing the **MEASURE** major menu button.

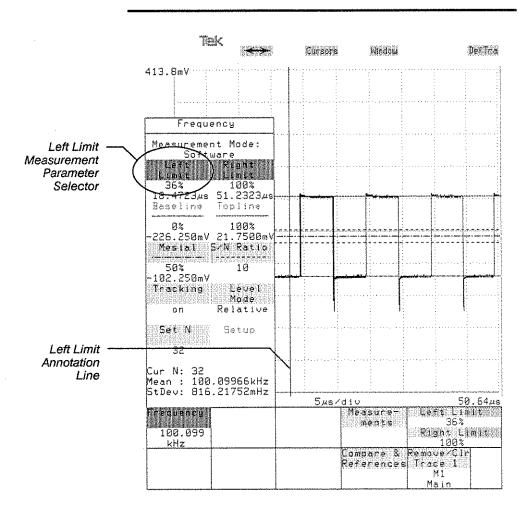
When you remove the measurement pop-up menu by touching its selector in the major menu area, the annotation lines remain on the display. The knob settings remain also; so you can set the knobs in the pop-up menu, remove the pop-up menu from the display, and adjust the measurement parameter with the annotation lines on the trace.

In Detail

172

Measurements





A Typical Individual Measurement Pop-up Menu

Measurements



In the illustration above, the Left Limit measurement parameter is set to 36%. The left limit vertical line is positioned 36% of the way across the graticule, and the 11801A measures the frequency from the first complete cycle to the right of the left limit. The highlighted portion of the trace shows the area being measured.

The following table shows the measurement parameters. Some apply only to hardware measurements, some only to software measurements, some only to statistical measurements, and some apply to all three. No pop-up menu for an individual measurement uses all these parameters; only the ones that apply to that particular measurement are shown in the pop-up menu.

Changing a measurement parameter in one measurement changes it in all measurements of the selected trace that use that parameter.

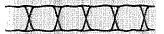
Measurement Parameters

SW	HW	Stat	Name	Definition
-	<i>Y</i>	<i>V</i>	Baseline	The 0% level on which proximal, mesial, and distal levels are based. When tracking mode is on, the 11801A repeatedly determines the baseline and you cannot adjust it. When tracking mode is off, you can set baseline, or you can have the 11801A set it once by touching the Setup selector.
im		تعز	Data Interval	Determines whether the measure- ment will be taken from one cycle of the trace or the entire measure- ment zone.
		بس <i>ز</i>	Dispersion	Selects the peak-to-peak or RMS Δ (standard deviation) statistic for the Noise and Jitter measurements.



Measurement Parameters (Cont.)

SW	HW	Stat	Name	Definition
j.m	~	~	Distal	The distal (most distant from the origin) voltage level. Rise and fall times are measured between the proximal and distal voltage levels, which are typically 10% and 90% of the baseline to topline voltages. May be set as a relative (percent) or absolute (volts) value.
	<i>-</i>		Filtering	The number of successive samples that must cross a threshold level before the transition is considered valid. Noisy signals will be most affected by filtering.
			Histogram Points	The number of points in the histo- grams taken for Jitter and Noise measurements. This parameter cannot be adjusted, but appears in the Jitter and Noise pop-up me- nus as Hist Pts .
		j.m	Jitter Level	The level at which the Jitter measurement is taken, in volts. This parameter cannot be adjusted, but appears in the Jitter pop-up menu as Jitt LvI . This parameter will be affected by the Jitter Location setting.
		٧	Jitter Location	The location of the histogram for the Jitter measurement. May be Mesial or Eye Cross. If the 11801A does not recognize the signal as an eye diagram, only Mesial is available.
		سز	Left Limit	The beginning of the trace measurement zone.



Measurement Parameters (Cont.)

SW	HW	Stat	Name	Definition	N
jos	jur.	٢	Level Mode	In absolute level mode, you set proximal, distal, mesial, and reference levels in absolute voltage values. In relative level mode, you set these parameters in terms of percentages of the baseline to topline distance.	
<i>-</i>	100	M	Mesial	The middle voltage level, expressed as a percentage of baseline to topline distance. May be set as a relative (percent) or absolute (volts) value.	
			Noise Location	The location of the histogram for the Noise measurement. May be Baseline or Topline.	
V	j.mr	<i>V</i>	Proximal	The proximal (closest from origin) voltage level. Rise and fall times are measured between the proximal and distal voltage levels, which are typically 10% and 90% of the baseline to topline voltages. May be set as a relative (percent) or absolute (volts) value.	
V	~	M	Reference Level	The transition crossing voltage level. May be set as a relative (percent) or absolute (volts) value.	-
<i></i>		M	Right Limit	The end of the trace measurement zone.	-



Measurement Parameters (Cont.)

SW	HW	Stat	Name	Definition
profession of the second			S/N Ratio	The amplitude of a noise rejection band centered on the mesial level. Transitions through the mesial level are qualified by S/N ratio by the requirement that the signal enter the noise rejection band and leave the band at the opposite limit with the same slope and with no intermediate values outside the noise rejection band. S/N ratio may be set to any value from 1 to 99. The reciprocal of the number is the fraction of the topline to baseline distance that the noise rejection band extends above and below the mesial line. For a 1 V peak-to-peak signal, S/N ratio of 20 creates a noise rejection band 0.05 V above and 0.05 V below the mesial level.
j.m.	<i>y</i> •	<i>i</i> ~	Second Trace	The Prop Delay and phase measurements shows the timing difference between two traces. One of the traces is always the selected trace. Second Trace lets you select which trace the selected trace is compared to.
W	1	im	Slope	The direction the trace must pass through a reference level.

Measurements



Measurement Parameters (Cont.)

SW HW Stat		Stat	Name Definition			
<i>I</i>			Topline	The 100% level on which proximal, mesial, distal, and reference levels are based. When tracking is on, the 11801A repeatedly determines the topline for itself and you cannot adjust it. When tracking is off, you can set topline, or you can have the 11801A set it once by touching the Setup selector, and then adjust the values with the knobs.		
<i>i</i>	~	in	Tracking	With tracking on, the topline and baseline are repeatedly determined by the 11801A. Tracking off allows you to set topline and baseline. Tracking is only available if level mode is relative.		
	j. erser		Transition Num- ber	The number of times the signal must pass through a specified voltage level before the measurement zone begins.		

178



Measurement Statistics

The 11801A collects measurement statistics automatically when in either software or hardware mode. (Statistics are not collected in statistics mode.) You can set the N parameter to determine the number of individual measurements on which the statistics are based.

Each measurement readout selector in the Measure major menu can be touched to bring up the pop-up menu for the individual measurement. This menu shows the number of measurement samples taken so far, the mean, and the standard deviation. The **Set N** selector sets the knobs to control the N parameter.

Max	and the state of t
Measurement Mode: Software Left Right Limit Limit 0% 100% 79.0430ns 51.1790,48 Set N	
Cur N: 32 Mean : 5.6250125mV StDev: 1.0080324mV	
Mex 5.75001 mV	Messure- Set N ments 32 Set N 32
	Compare & Remove/Cir References Trace 1 M2

Reported Statistics

Statistics in an Individual Measurement Pop-up Menu

Measurements



Changing Default Parameters

Whenever you define a new trace, the measurement parameters for that trace are initialized by copying them from a set of default parameters. There is one set of default parameters for the 11801A. You can set the default parameters to the values you want. This does not change the measurement parameters of any existing traces, but will set the initialized state of all new traces that you define.

You might want to change the default parameters if you are about to create a number of traces and take measurements from them, knowing that they will all need the same measurement parameters. Setting the default parameters before creating the traces saves time over the process of changing the measurement parameters of each trace individually.

You access the default parameters through the **Measurements** pop-up menu in the Measure major menu. When this pop-up menu is first displayed, it shows a list of measurements, and the **Measurement Functions** selector is highlighted. If you touch the **Default Parameters** selector, the menu changes to show the default parameters.

Defaults for either software, hardware, or statistics mode are shown, depending on whether **Software Default**, **Hardware Default**, or **Statistics Default** is highlighted at the top of the menu. You can change to another set of defaults by touching the appropriate selector. Changing the default does not affect the current measurement mode.

Once the appropriate set of defaults is displayed, touch the selector that names the default you want to set. A knob will be assigned to set the value of that default parameter.

Once you have the defaults set the way you want them, you can change all the measurement parameters of the selected trace to the default settings by touching the **Initialize All** selector. This selector changes all the measurement parameters of the selected trace only; other traces are not affected.



	Measurements	
Software Default	Statistics Default	Hardware Default
Measurement Functions		Default Parameters
Left Limit 0%		Right Limit
Tracking On		Level Mode Relative
Proximal 10%	Distal 90%	Reference Level 50%
Mesial 50%	SZN Ratio 10	Data Interval whole zone
Initialize All		
Max 134,000 nV		sure- Set N ents 32 Set N
111 7	Comp. Refer	are & Remove/Cir rences Trace 1 Mi Maio

Measurements Pop-up Menu with Software Defaults

Measurements

In Detail

182

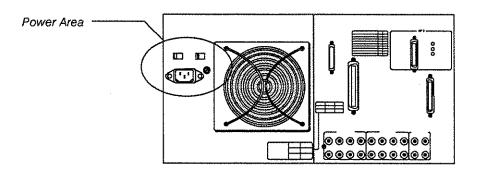
Power-On



Installation

Before you first power on your 11801A, you should make certain it is correctly installed. The installation sequence involves the following controls, connectors and switches on the rear panel:

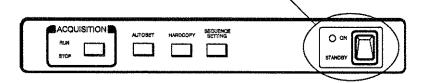
- **POWER** Connector
- **FUSE**
- **LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR** switch
- **PRINCIPAL POWER SWITCH**

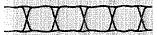


Power Connector, Fuse, and Switches

In addition, you will need to know the location of the **ON/STANDBY** switch on the front panel.

The ON/STANDBY Switch



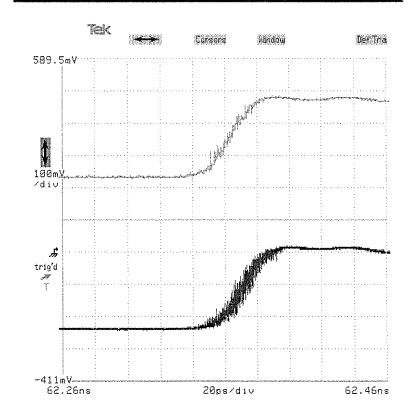


<i>,</i>	The following steps describe the installation procedure for the 11801A.	
	Step 1: Set the PRINCIPAL POWER SWITCH to OFF.	
	Step 2: Set the front panel ON/STANDBY switch to STANDBY .	
	Step 3: Set the LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR to the proper range for your power system.	
	Step 4: Check the FUSE to be sure it is of the proper type and rating, as printed on the rear panel.	
**** ***	Step 5: If you have optional SM-11 Multi-Channel Units, see Appendix E for installation instructions and connect them now.	
CAUTION Never install or	Step 6: Install one or more sampling heads in the front panel compartments.	
remove a sampling head with the 11801A power on.	To install a sampling head, place it into a compartment and push it in with firm pressure. Once it is seated, turn the screw shaft on the sampling head to tighten the head into place. Sampling heads are described on page 197.	
	Step 7: Connect the power cord from the POWER connector to your power system.	
	Step 8: Set the PRINCIPAL POWER SWITCH to ON.	
	The PRINCIPAL POWER SWITCH controls all AC power to the instrument. The ON/STANDBY switch controls power to most of the instrument's circuits, but continues to supply power to certain circuits even when set to STANDBY .	
	Step 9: To operate the instrument, set the front panel ON/STANDBY switch to ON.	
		
	184 In Detail	I

Record Length



The number of samples that form a trace is called the record length. You can select record lengths of 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, and 5120 samples.



Traces with Record Lengths of 512 (top) and 5120 (bottom)

Record Length



You can set the main record length and the window record length using the knobs. All traces on the main time base have the same record length. Window traces similarly share identical record length.

Variable, Infinite and Color Grading persistence displays will work only with the 512-point record length. If the record length is longer when one of these display modes is selected, the record length is automatically shortened to 512 points. Returning to Normal persistence does not reset the record length; it remains at 512 points.

The 4096-point record length has the same sample interval (the time between successive trace samples) as 5120-point records. The 4096-point trace appears shorter on the display than 5120-point traces. Many Fast Fourier transform algorithms require record lengths that are a power of two. The 4096-point record length is provided as a convenience, and the visual truncation is a natural result.

You control the record length by using the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu in the Waveform major menu. The Main Record Length and Window Record Length selectors assign the knobs to set the record lengths. The Horizontal Desc pop-up menu shows the sample intervals for the current settings.

Record Length



Horizontal Description Acquiring Timebase: Main Main Sample Interval: 2ps/point Window Sample Interval: 200fs/point Main Record Length Section Record Length 512 points Record Length 512 points Horizontal Reference Point Right XY Display Mode: X=Acquired Trace Trace 1 Normal YT М1 Main XY Display Mode: X=Stored Trace Exit Maid Size
180ps/div
Maid Pos
37.1ns
Remous/CirPan/
Trace 1 Zoom
M1 Off Vertical Acquire Desc Harizontal Desc Sraticules Desc Main 512 pts Single s,V M1 Continuous Fast Sampling Head Fnc's Save Trace Mindow More... Mode Desc

The Horizontal Desc Pop-up Menu

Trace

Main





RS-232-C Parameters



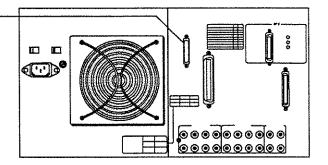
The 11801A can be controlled by a remote computer, through one of two interfaces. These interfaces are industry standards IEEE Std 488 (GPIB) and RS-232-C.

This manual does not discuss the details of connecting a remote computer to the 11801A or the syntax and capabilities of remote commands. That information is found in the CSA 803 and 11801A Programmer Reference.

RS-232-C Connection

Connect the cable from your computer to the RS-232-C connector on the 11801A rear panel. The 11801A is configured as data communications equipment (DCE), and the computer must be configured as data terminal equipment (DTE).

RS-232-C Connector



Location of RS-232-C Connector



Setting RS-232-C Parameters

Communication between the 11801A and the attached computer can occur only if the two are configured in a compatible manner.

Use the GPIB/RS232C pop-up menu in the Utility1 major menu to set the RS-232-C parameters directly, before you attempt to communicate with the attached computer.

GPIB.	/RS232C Param	eters	
GPIB Parameters	RS232	C Parame	ters
Møde Address TalkListen 1	Baud Rate 9600Bd		Stap Bits 1.5
Terminator SPIB Debug EOI Off	Parity None	Flagging Soft	Delay 0
Tek C & F V81.1	CR/LF	Verbose Off	RSZBZC Debug Off
	Exit		

- Annual Company	GP1B RS232C	Ident	lfy (Color	Hardcopy	Main S 16.523994	ize In/div
					Bitmap Screen	Мыңп Р 313.955	os 89In
-	lnitialize	Instru Optio	ns	abeling	Hage to	Kemove∕Ll Trace 1	rPan/ Zoom
		16:47 24-APR		Off	Enhanced Accuracy	M1 <u>Main</u>	Off

The GPIB/RS232C Pop-up Menu

RS-232-C Parameters



The following list describes each selector in the RS232C Parameters section of this pop-up menu:

The RS-232-C parameters are not changed when you initialize the 11801A.

- Baud Rate assigns the knobs to adjust baud rate and delay. You can set the baud rate to 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 2400, 4800, 9600, or 19,200. You should set the baud rate to match the computer you are using.
- Echo—lets you set echo to ON or OFF. If you observe two identical characters transmitted when you expect only one, echo is on when it shouldn't be. If you see no character transmitted when one was expected, echo might be set to off inappropriately.
- Stop Bits—lets you select among 1, 1.5, or 2 stop bits. Touch the selector repeatedly until the appropriate number is shown in the selector. You should set the number of stop bits to match the computer you are using.
- Parity—lets you select among Even parity, Odd parity, or None. Touch the selector repeatedly until the appropriate setting is displayed in the selector. Parity is an error detection scheme. You should set parity to match that of the computer you are using.



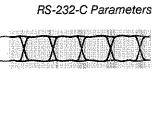
■ Flagging—lets you select among Hard flagging, Soft flagging, or None. Touch the selector repeatedly until the appropriate setting is displayed in the selector. Flagging is used by the 11801A or the computer to signal that its input buffer is full, and that the other device should stop transmitting until further notice.

When soft flagging is selected, the 11801A sends a Ctrl-S (decimal 13) to signal the other device to stop transmission, and recognizes Ctrl-S as a signal to stop transmitting. Ctrl-Q restarts transmission. When hard flagging is selected, the 11801A uses the RS-232-C DSR/DTR signal to control data transmission. You should set the type of flagging to match the computer you are using.

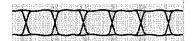
- Delay assigns the knobs to baud rate and delay. Delay is the minimum time that the 11801A will wait before responding to a command sent from the computer. The delay setting can be 0 to 60 seconds.
- EOL String—lets you select the end-of-line query terminator to one of the following: LF (Line Feed), CR (Carriage Return), CR/LF, or LF/CR. Touch the selector repeatedly until the appropriate setting is displayed in the selector.



- Verbose—lets you set verbose ON or OFF. When verbose is on, the 11801A posts to the computer a message indicating the success or failure of each command sent to the 11801A. When verbose is off, the computer can specifically query the 11801A about the success or failure of each command if so programmed.
- RS232C Debug lets you set debug ON or OFF. When debug is on, the 11801A displays each command from the computer as it is executed. The messages appear at the top of the display. Debug off is the normal mode of operation. Set debug on if you need to watch the result of each 11801A command of a program that is running in the computer. When debug mode is on it slows performance significantly.



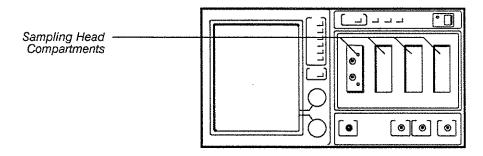
Sampling Heads



A sampling head is a small plug-in device that samples electrical signals and converts them to a much lower speed analog output signal. At least one sampling head must be installed in the 11801A or in an attached SM-11 Multi-Channel Unit to acquire signals.

Several types of sampling heads are available. The type and number of sampling heads you will use depends on the tasks you are performing with the 11801A.

The 11801A mainframe provides four compartments for sampling heads, as shown below. You can attach SM-11 Multi-Channel Units to expand this capability to a limit of 68 sampling heads. Some sampling heads have two separate channels; others have only one.



Location of Sampling Head Compartments

Installing Sampling Heads

CAUTION

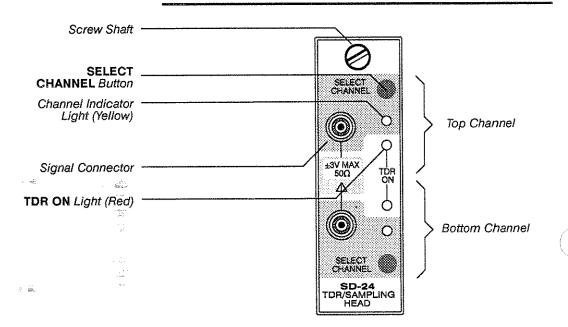
Never install or remove a sampling head with the 11801A power on. Power off the instrument before installing or removing sampling heads. To install a sampling head, place the head in the compartment and slowly push it in with firm pressure. Once the head is seated, turn the screw shaft on the sampling head to tighten the head into place.

Sampling Heads



Sampling Head Front Panel

The front panel of a typical sampling head is shown below. The sampling head illustrated, the SD-24 TDR/Sampling Head, has two channels.



Sampling Head Control Panel (SD-24 shown)



Applying a voltage outside the range printed on the sampling head can result in damage. Static electricity is a hazard. Each channel has a signal connector for signal input and for TDR pulse output. Each channel also has a **SELECT CHANNEL** button and an associated yellow channel indicator light, and a red **TDR ON** indicator light.

The input diodes in sampling heads are susceptible to damage from electrostatic discharge and from voltage levels that are outside the range printed on the face of the sampling head. Always wear an antistatic wrist strap connected to the ANTISTATIC CONNECTION on the 11801A when you are making connections to a sampling head or handling the device under test.

198



The channel indicator light can have three states: off, on steady, or blinking. The operation of the **SELECT CHANNEL** button depends on the light:

- If the yellow light is off, the channel is not displayed. Pressing the button creates a trace of that channel.
- If the yellow light is on steady, the channel is displayed but is not part of the selected trace. Pressing the button selects that trace, causing the light to blink.
- If the yellow light is blinking, the channel is part of the selected trace. Pressing the button will remove all traces displaying that channel.

The red **TDR ON** light indicates whether or not the sampling head is sending out a TDR (Time Domain Reflectometry) pulse through the signal connector. You cannot control the TDR function from the sampling head front panel; a menu in the mainframe is used to turn this feature on and off.

Controlling TDR and Smoothing Functions

The time domain reflectometry (TDR) and smoothing functions cannot be controlled from the sampling head front panel. These functions are controlled using the **Sampling Head Fnc's** pop-up menu in the Waveform major menu.

The left part of the Sampling Head Fnc's pop-up menu lets you select the sampling head channel on which to set TDR or smoothing. The selectors in the right part of the pop-up menu always reflect the status of the TDR or smoothing for the sampling head channel selected in the left part.

Time-Domain Reflectometry (TDR) and Time-Domain Transmission (TDT)

Time Domain Reflectometry, or TDR, is a method of characterizing a transmission line or network by sending a signal into one end and monitoring the electrical reflections. Some sampling heads have a TDR feature.



A TDR pulse can also be used to make Time Domain Transmission (TDT) measurements. TDT is a technique that allows you to measure the response of a system by sending pulses through a device and monitoring the output of the device. The measurements are made on signals transmitted through the device, rather than reflections from the device (as in TDR).

The selectors in the **Head Type** section of the **Sampling Head Fnc**'s pop-up menu let you control the TDR functions of a sampling head that has the TDR feature. The **TDR/TDT** selector turns the feature **On** or **Off**. The **TDR Polarity** selector sets the polarity of the TDR pulse to + or -. **TDR** Δ **Delay** assigns the knobs to set the delay between the TDR pulses generated by the two channels of the sampling head.

TDR Preset turns on the TDR step generator, selects Internal Clock trigger, creates a waveform on the selected channel, turns on rho scaling, turns on baseline correction, and autosets the TDR pulse. Diff TDR Preset performs the same actions as TDR Preset except it creates two channels of TDR, with opposite polarities. Preset Clear partially undoes TDR and Diff TDR settings by turning off TDR generators (waveforms are not deleted), and if no channels have TDR on, trigger source is set to external, trigger mode is set to Auto, baseline correction is turned off and vertical scaling is set to Volts (instead of rho).



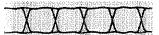
Sampling Head	Functions		
Selected Channel M2	Head Type: SD-24		
fainframe	TOR/TOT TOR Polar Ht Off +	ų	
1 2 3 4	TDR Diff TE Preset Preset		
	Preset TDR Clear & Delay -392.2m		
External Channel Attenuation ×1	Smoothing Off		
OdB Exit			
Yertical Horizontal Acquire Desc Desc M2 Main Continuou Fast 8 512 pts	Lower Main Size Graticule Sns/div s Dual Main Pos s,V 38.00022ns		
Sampling Window Save Trac lead Fncis Mode Desc		m	

The Sampling Head Fnc's Pop-up Menu

External Channel Attenuation enables you to enter a number representing the external attenuation of a channel. Once the number has been entered (1 is the default), the instrument then uses the total attenuation factor in scaling measurement results. Note that the attenuation factor is also applied to Vertical Size.

Total attenuation is the product of the external attenuation times the hardware attenuation of the probe or sampling head. The hardware attenuation factor is displayed in the Identify pop-up menu of the Utility1 major menu.

Sampling Heads



External attenuation can be specified either as a scaling factor (2, 5, 10 etc.) or in decibels (dB). dB is related to the attenuation factor by the formula:

 $dB = 20 \times \log_{10}$ (attenuation factor)

The range for dB is -120 to +120.

Negative dB values or fractional attenuation factors indicate gain, rather than attenuation.

External channel attenuation is a feature of the mainframe, not of the sampling head. Thus, this feature applies to all sampling heads.

Smoothing

Smoothing is processing applied by the sampling head prior to the digitization of a trace, to reduce noise. When smoothing is on, the sampling head samples each trace sample, or dot, eight times before going on to the next dot. The average of the eight samples is digitized as the dot value in the trace record.

You turn smoothing on or off with the **Smoothing** selector in the **Sampling Head Fnc's** pop-up menu. Not all sampling heads provide smoothing, so **Smoothing** may not be selectable in some cases.

If you turn on smoothing for one channel of a dualchannel sampling head, both channels are smoothed.

Saved Trace Descriptions

saved trace description.



Saved trace descriptions are saved when you power off the instrument. They will be available when you power on.

Saved trace descriptions are useful when you are working with many traces and many channels. If you have more traces than can be displayed, you can save a trace as a saved trace description and remove the displayed version of the trace. This lets you display another trace, while keeping the original trace in a form that can be easily retrieved.

The 11801A can display eight traces at any one time. However, the instrument is capable of handling many more traces than it can display. A trace that is defined but not displayed is called a

Another use for saved trace descriptions is measuring between two traces using prop delay. Hardware prop delay measurements permit the comparison trace to be a saved trace description. Only one trace must be displayed to take measurements between two traces, which lets seven other traces be displayed.

A saved trace description does not store any digitized samples, and is not a record of a trace at some specific time. A saved trace description consists of parameters that define how a trace is to be acquired once it is displayed or used in taking a measurement. A saved trace description stores the following:

A saved trace description is different than a stored trace. Stored traces are described on page 213

- The trace expression.
- The window information, if it is a window trace.
- The hardware measurements and measurement parameters associated with the trace.

Saved trace descriptions do not save the size and position of traces on the main time base, or the window size of traces on a window time base. When the saved trace description is recalled or used in a measurement, these parameters are set to match the current time bases.



	Save T	race Descr	iption		
rece Desc		Trace Desc 11	Trace Desc 12	Trace Desc 13	
		Trace Desc 16		Trace Desc 18	
race Desc 19	Trace Desc 20	Trace Desc 21	Trace Desc 22	Thace Desc 23	
race Desc 24	Trace Desc 25	Trace Desc 26	Trace Desc 27	Trace Desc 28	
frace Desc 29	Trace Desc 30	Trace Desc 31	Trace Desc 32	Trace Desc 33	
Trace Desc 34	Trace Desc 35	Trace Desc 36	Trace Desc		
Frace Desc 39					
Save Trace Desc Tral to Tra9		Recall Sictd Dasc	Select All Desc	Delete Sictd Desc	
Vertical	Horizohtal Desc Main 9 512 pts	Desc Continuous	Graticules Single s.V	Main 51 4ps/di Main Po 50,02048	∨ 5
Sampling fead Fnc's	Mindow	Save Trace Desc		Remove/Cir Trace 1 M1	Pai

The Save Trace Desc Pop-up Menu

The limitations on saved trace description complexity are similar to the limitations for hardware measurements.

Saved trace descriptions must be of simple one-channel traces, and cannot be of traces that use any arithmetic operation such as subtraction or multiplication. Averaging is the only trace function that can be applied to a saved trace description.

Saved Trace Descriptions



The Save Trace Desc pop-up menu in the Waveform major menu is used to save and recall trace descriptions.

The largest section of the **Save Trace Desc** pop-up menu is a list of trace description selectors. These represent the storage "cells" where a saved trace descriptions may be stored. In the illustration above, a trace description has been saved in cell number 9, and this is displayed as the trace expression **(M1)** and time base designation **(Main)**.

The numbers of saved trace descriptions begin with 9 because traces 1 through 8 are the displayed traces.

The number of saved trace description cells that are available depends on the configuration of your 11801A system. If no SM-11 Multi-Channel Units are connected, 32 cells are provided, numbered 9 through 40. If one or more SM-11 Multi-Channel Units are connected, then more saved trace description cells are provided. The additional cells can be shown using the Page • and Page • selectors to scroll through the list.

The five selectors at the bottom of the **Save Trace Desc** pop-up menu are used to save, recall, and delete saved trace descriptions.

Saving a Trace Description

You can copy the parameters of the selected trace on the display into a saved trace description cell. Any saved trace description in that cell will be replaced by the new trace description.

 	- 1 - - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1
Step 1:	Select a displayed trace.
Step 2: Trace Des	Press the WAVEFORM button and touch the Save selector in the major menu area.
•	In the pop-up menu, touch the selector for the cell u want to save the trace description.
bottom or you want	Verify that the Save Trace Desc selector at the fine pop-up menu shows the two trace numbers the number of the displayed trace and the number yed trace description cell. Touch the Save Trace



Desc selector. The selector for the saved trace description cell will show the new trace expression and time base. Recalling a You can display a saved trace description by touching the Save Trace Desc selector in the Waveform major menu. In the pop-up **Saved Trace** menu, touch the selector for the saved trace description cell you Description want to display. Touch the Recall Sictd Desc selector. Saving All You can quickly save all displayed traces as a group of saved trace descriptions. The procedure is similar to saving a single Displayed trace description. Traces as **Saved Trace** Step 1: Press the WAVEFORM button and touch the Save Descriptions Trace Desc selector in the major menu area. Step 2: In the pop-up menu, touch the selector for the first 答/ cell of a group of consecutive cells that will hold the trace descriptions. One cell will be used for each trace currently displayed. Any trace descriptions saved in these cells will be replaced by the new trace descriptions of the displayed traces. Step 3: Touch the Save All Trace Desc selector. The selectors for the saved trace description cells will show the new trace expressions and time bases. Deleting a You can delete a saved trace description. Touch the Save Trace Desc selector in the Waveform major menu. In the pop-up menu, **Saved Trace** touch the selector for the saved trace description cell you want to Description delete. Touch the Delete Sictd Desc selector. Deleting All You can quickly delete all saved trace descriptions. Touch the Save Trace Desc selector in the Waveform major menu. In the **Saved Trace** pop-up menu, touch the Select All Desc selector, and then touch **Descriptions** the Delete Sicto Desc selector.



When you initialize the 11801A, you recall a stored setting that was established at the factory. You can save your own instrument settings for quick recall.

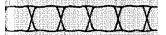
If you establish a test set-up, you might want to store the setting and go to another task. After the instrument settings have been changed because of the intervening work, you could recall the test setting that you saved. Masks are saved with stored settings, so you can use stored settings to store sets of masks for different tests.

You can store up to ten different instrument settings for recall. You can also use the **SEQUENCE SETTINGS** button to recall saved settings in a specific order. This is useful if your work requires several instrument set-ups for standardized tests.

Stored settings are saved when you power off the instrument. They will be available when you power on.

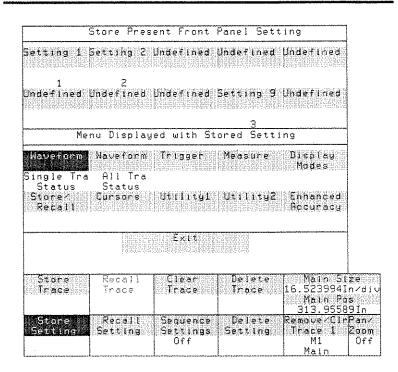
The following instrument controls are not saved with stored settings, and are not changed when settings are recalled:

- Stored traces
- Saved trace descriptions
- GPIB and RS-232-C parameters, except GPIB address is saved
- Enhanced accuracy calibrations, except Delay Compensate and Time Base Cal Mode are saved
- Display colors and intensity, audio feedback, vectored trace mode, and hardcopy mode
- Sequence settings mode



Storing Settings

Use the **Store Setting** pop-up menu in the Store/Recall major menu to store a setting. After you set the instrument, touch the **Store Setting** selector to display the pop-up menu.



The Store Setting Pop-up Menu

You can choose which major menu you want to be displayed when the stored setting is recalled. Touch the selector of the desired major menu in the section of the pop-up menu titled **Menu Displayed with Stored Setting**. Both Waveform major menus are listed as options, and the **Cursors** major menu is also listed as an option.

208



After you choose the major menu you want recalled with the stored setting, touch one of the ten selectors in the top part of the **Store Setting** pop-up menu to store the setting in that storage area. This removes any setting previously stored there.

Recalling Stored Settings

You can recall a stored setting using the Recall Setting pop-up menu in the Store/Recall major menu. Touch the Setting n selector, where n is the setting number you want to recall.

The **Recall Setting** pop-up menu also provides a way to initialize the 11801A. The **Initialize Setting** selector operates the same as the Utility1 major menu **Initialize** selector. Initialization is described completely on page 143.

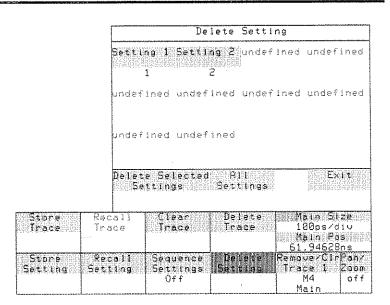
R	ecall From	nt Panel Sa	etting		
Setting 1 1	Entropy (Francisco)	undefined	undefined	undefined	
undefined	undefined	undefined	undefined	undefined	
Initiali Settin	SECTION COSTS		\$1750E0050A	E21 C	
Stone	 Recall	Clear	Delete	Main Siz	a .
Trace	Trace	Trace	Trace	100ps/di Main Pos 61.94628n	v
Store Setting	Receil Setting	Sequence Settings	Delete Setting	Remove/CirP Trace 1 Z	
and the second s		Off		M4 Main	off

The Recall Setting Pop-up Menu



Deleting Stored Settings

Use the **Delete Setting** pop-up menu in the Store/Recall major menu to delete a stored setting. Select the setting or settings to delete by touching the selectors in the top part of the pop-up menu. As you touch these selectors, they highlight to show that they will be deleted when you touch the **Delete Selected Settings** selector. Touch a highlighted selector a second time to remove it from the list of settings to delete. The **All Settings** selector is a quick way to select all the stored settings.



The Delete Setting Pop-up Menu



Sequencing Through Stored Settings

If you have several settings saved, you can quickly cycle through the settings in a specified order. This is useful if you have a series of test set-ups that you want to use repeatedly.

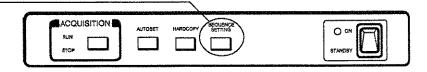
When you store a setting using the **Store Setting** pop-up menu, the setting selector is assigned a number from 1 through 10. This is the sequence number for cycling through the settings. The sequence number is always from **Setting 1** through **Setting 10** in numeric order, omitting the storage areas that have no setting stored.

You can store settings in any storage area. You can determine the sequencing position of settings you store, because you can determine which setting comes before and comes after the setting you are storing.

Enable sequencing of settings by touching the Sequence Settings selector in the Store/Recall major menu. This selector can set sequencing to On or Off. When this selector is set to Off, the SEQUENCE SETTING button on the front panel does not operate.

When you have stored all the settings you want to sequence through and have enabled sequencing, use the **SEQUENCE SETTING** button to recall the next setting of the sequence. This button is located above the sampling head compartments, near the **ON/STANDBY** switch.





Stored Settings



Stored Traces



A stored trace is different from a saved trace description. Saved trace descriptions are described on page 203.

A stored trace is a trace record of a single acquisition cycle. You can think of it as a "snapshot" of a trace. In normal acquisition mode, the stored trace is the same as the trace record on the display. For traces acquired in variable persistence, infinite persistence, or color grading modes, only the current 512-point trace record is saved (not the entire history of displayed points).

Once you have stored a trace, you can use it as an element of trace expressions in other traces. For example, you could define a trace to be M1-STO3. This trace acquires data from sampling head channel M1 and subtracts from each sample the data recorded in stored trace number 3.

Stored traces are not saved when you power off the 11801A. When you power on the instrument there are no traces stored.

Storing Traces

When you store a trace, you take a copy of the trace record of the selected trace. The trace record is always copied into the stored trace location with the lowest available number.

Store Trace				
Next Storage: 3				
Trade 1 Trace 2				
M4 M4 Main Main Store All				
Exit				
Recall Recall	sa o le shakar	Delete	Main S	
Trace	Îrace	Trace	100ps/c Main Po	liυ
Store Recall	Sequence	Delete	61.94626 Remove/Cl	3ns
Setting Setting	Settings Off	Setting	Trace 1	
		1	Main	

The Store Trace Pop-up Menu

Stored Traces		
	Use the following steps to store a trace:	January .
	Step 1: Create a stable trace on the display.	
	Step 2: Press the Store/Recall major menu button, and touch the Store Trace selector in the major menu.	
	Step 3: Observe the Next Storage : notation at the top of the pop-up menu. The trace you store will be assigned this number.	
	Step 4: Touch the selector that represents the trace you want to store. All displayed traces are listed.	
	You can also use the Store All selector to store all the displayed traces as separate stored traces. In this case, the Next Storage: notation tells you the first storage number that will be used.	
		/-·
		\

In Detail

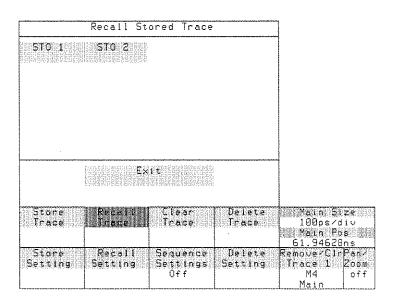
214



Recalling Stored Traces

Once a trace is stored, you can use it when creating a trace expression. To create a trace that displays a stored trace, touch the **Def Tra** icon, then in the pop-up menu touch the **Stored Traces** selector, the selector for the stored trace you want to display, and the **Enter Desc** selector.

The Recall Trace pop-up menu provides a simpler way to do the same thing. Press the Store/Recall major menu button and touch the Recall Trace selector to display the pop-up menu. In the pop-up menu, touch the selector for the stored trace you want to display.



The Recall Trace Pop-up Menu

Stored Traces



Deleting Stored Traces

You can delete stored traces by using the **Delete Traces** pop-up menu in the Store/Recall major menu. This pop-up menu is also used to delete displayed traces.

In the **Delete Traces** pop-up menu, touch the selectors for the displayed and stored traces you want to delete. The traces are not deleted until you touch the **Delete Selected Traces** selector. You may select several traces to be deleted before touching the **Delete Selected Traces** selector. As you select traces to delete, their selectors highlight to tell you they will be deleted. If you touch a trace selector by accident, touch it again to remove the highlighting. If you want to delete all the displayed and stored traces, touch the **All Traces** selector.

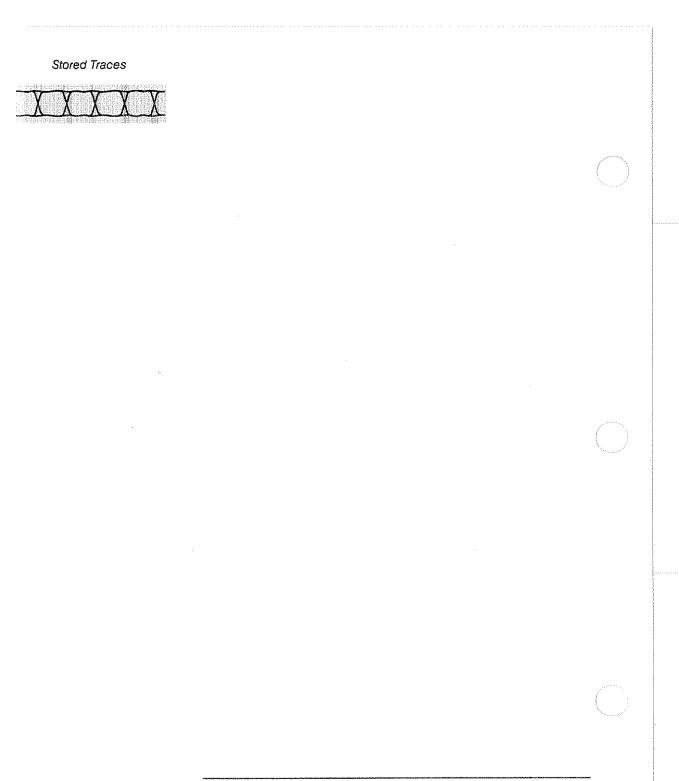
You cannot delete a stored trace if it is being used as part of a displayed trace. In the illustration on the next page, stored trace 1 is used in the trace definition of displayed trace 3. The selector for stored trace 1 cannot be selected.

Stored Traces



Displayed Traces	Stored	Traces	
Trace 1 Trace 2 M2 M1 Main Main Trace 3 2+Intg(S Main	STO 1	510 2	
elete Selected Traces	All Traces		Exit
Store Recall Trace Trace		GIE E	ert Size:MB 200mV/div rt Offset:M2 -838.5mV
Store Recall Setting Setting			move/ElrChan race 1 Sel M2 M2

The Delete Trace Pop-up Menu



In Detail

218

System Identification

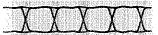


You can determine the configuration of your system by looking at the Identify pop-up menu in the Utility1 major menu.

				Un :	it 9	e l e	ct							
la in	t au	E												
		~ ~ ~						~			. ~ ~ ~ ~	****		
			118018	Mair	nfra	ame	ID*	. BE	101	00				
			Executi Display Time Ba Acquisi Acquis	l ise∕Co tion	ontr #1		:		2. 2. 9.	17 06 40 00				
			Mair	frame	. S	ampl	ing	He	ads					
Chan Chan Chan Chan	M3 M5	:	ØX ØX	Chan Chan Chan Chan	M4 M6	:		1X 0X 0X 0X	SD-	-24	Be	1211	11	
	18 . 232		Ident	ıfy	Co	lor		Hai	dcc	bĥ	N.	(ada) 500p	₩.5 s/d	1/2 (c)
er, respectively.	या (स्वत्र स्ति ।	T P D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D D	2004/10000000000000000000000000000000000	122	apages (1)	erningin stranti			itma cree		W.	ndo 3.60	u P	38
hit	ial	lze	Instru Optio	19	Mās	elin	9		age to		Pemo	ue/	Clr	Pan≥ Zoon
			4:28 15-MAY		Ó	ff			nanc	ed	1.1	M2 indo		0ff

The Identify Pop-up Menu

System Identification



The top section of the **Identify** pop-up menu shows the devices; you can see the status of the 11801A mainframe or any attached SM-11 Multi-Channel Unit by touching its selector.

The middle section of the **Identify** pop-up menu shows the instrument serial number, and the version numbers of the firmware (programming) for the various internal microprocessors.

The lower section of the Identify pop-up menu shows which channels have sampling heads installed (1X) and which channels are not available (0X). For those channels that have sampling heads, the sampling head type and serial number are shown.

220

TDR



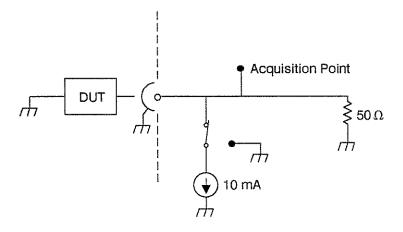
This section describes how to perform time domain reflectometry (TDR) measurements. TDR measurements can be made only with an SD-24 TDR/Sampling Head or an SD-20 Loop-Thru Sampling Head; none of the other SD Series sampling heads provide TDR capabilities.

TDR Step Generation

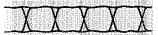
Both channels in the SD-24 TDR/Sampling Head have a step generator, which gives both channels TDR measurement capabilities. You can use the outputs of both generators to perform differential and common mode TDR measurements.

The SD-20 Loop-Thru Sampling Head is capable of performing single-ended TDR when used with an external signal generator. This discussion pertains mainly to the SD-24 TDR/Sampling Head.

The step generator circuitry consists fundamentally of an adjustable current source and a diode switch. Initially, before the step, the diode switch is biased to conduct current to the output. When the diode switch opens, the step occurs. The following simplified diagram shows the switch and the current source.



Step Generator Simplified Schematic Diagram



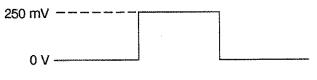
Because of the architecture of the step generator, the output voltage of the step depends on the DC resistance to ground of the device under test. The following sections describe the operation with a short circuit, an open circuit, and a 50 Ω load.

Operation Into a Short Circuit

Initially, the diode switch is conducting –10 mA. Since the step generator output is initially shorted, the resistance to ground is 0 Ω and the output voltage is 0 V.

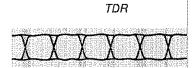
When the diode switch opens (reverse-biased), apparent resistance to ground at the acquisition point (and at the channel connector) is 25 Ω , because the internal termination resistance is 50 Ω and the connector impedance is 50 Ω . The voltage at the acquisition point rises to +250 mV.

The transition propagates to the short in the device under test and is negatively reflected back to the acquisition point; cancelling the transition. The time displayed from the first transition to the second transition is the propagation time from the acquisition point to the short in the device under test and back.



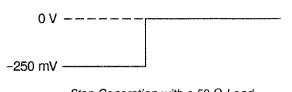
Step Generator with a Shorted Output

222



Operation into a 50 Ω Load

Initially, the diode switch is conducting. Since the step generator output is connected to a 50 Ω load, the resistance to ground at the acquisition point is 25 Ω (because of the internal 50 Ω impedance). The 10 mA current source places –250 mV at the acquisition point.

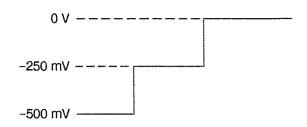


Step Generation with a 50 Ω Load

When the diode switch opens (reverse-biased), the return path to ground is broken and the acquisition point rises to 0 V. The matched impedance allows the acquisition point to remain at 0 V.

Operation Into an Open Circuit

Initially, the diode switch is conducting. Since the step generator output is open, the resistance to ground at the acquisition point is 50 Ω (because of the internal 50 Ω impedance). The –10 mA current source places –500 mV at the acquisition point, as a starting condition.



Step Generation with a 50 Ω Load



When the diode switch opens (reverse-biased), apparent resistance to ground at the acquisition point (and at the channel connector) is 25 Ω , because the internal circuit impedance is 50 Ω and the connector impedance is 50 Ω . This causes the acquisition point to rise to –250 mV.

The transition propagates to the open in the device under test and is reflected back to the acquisition point, causing the voltage at the acquisition point to rise to 0 mV. At the acquisition point, the time displayed from the first step to the second step is the propagation time from the acquisition point to the open in the device under test and back.

Baseline Correction

Baseline correction is a feature of the 11801A Communications Signal Analyzer. This feature holds the displayed baseline of a trace in one location despite variations of the offset in the sampling head. These offset variations are caused by changes in impedance at the device under test as just described.

Baseline correction is especially useful with TDR/TDT measurements. Without baseline correction, changes in the DC resistance to ground for the cable or device under test would cause the entire step to move vertically on the display.

Baseline correction keeps the baseline in one location vertically. For the 11801A, you can enable baseline correction from the Graticules pop-up menu. However, if you use the TDR Preset selector to set up for TDR measurements, baseline correction is automatically turned on. For more information on baseline correction, see page 49.



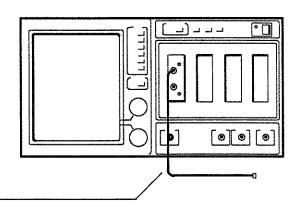
Example: Taking TDR Measurements

This example demonstrates the TDR (Time Domain Reflectometry) feature of the SD-24 sampling head. TDR is a method of examining and measuring a network or transmission line by sending a step into the network and monitoring the reflections.

For this example you will need an 11801A with at least one SD-24 installed. Also, you will need one SMA cable, preferably of 5 ns length.

Step 1: Initialize the 11801A (press UTILITY, touch Initialize and touch Initialize again).

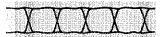
Step 2: Attach one end of the cable to any SD-24 sampling head input. Leave the other end unattached.



Not Connected

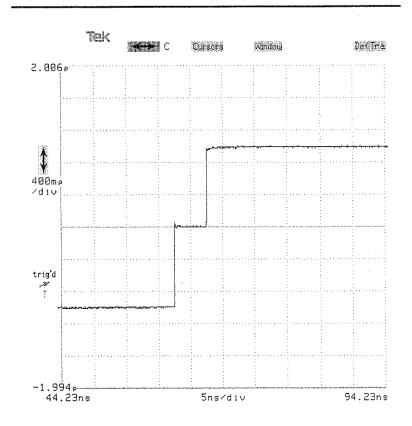
Connections for Example

Step 3: Press the **SELECT CHANNEL** button on the sampling head input channel to which you have connected the cable.



You see only a flat trace on the display because there is no signal on the channel. But, when the TDR feature is used, the sampling head supplies the signal for you. As with the calibrator signal, the TDR step is synchronized with the internal clock.	
Step 4: Press the WAVEFORM button, and touch the Sampling Head Fnc's selector.	
Step 5: To turn on TDR, touch TDR Preset . The TDR Preset function acts to turn on the step generator for the selected channel, creates a trace from that channel, sets the graticule to rho scaling, turns on baseline correction, and autosets the TDR waveform.	
The sampling head will turn on a red light next to the channel input connector, indicating that TDR is activated for that channel. TDR can be used on each channel independently.	
Step 6: Adjust the display sizes and positions to show a trace similar to that shown on the next page. AUTOSET may make this job easier, and the vertical (♦) and horizontal (↔) icons will let you make fine adjustments.	
226 In Detail	- /





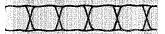
TDR Step and Reflection

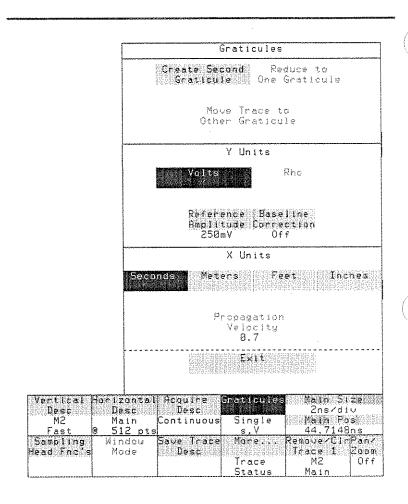
The first rise of this trace is the incident TDR step leaving the sampling head; the second rise is the reflection of the step returning from the end of the cable.

Changing Graticule Units for TDR

The units of measure commonly used in TDR are units of rho (ρ) , measured on the vertical axis, and time on the horizontal axis. You can change the measurements by using the **Graticules** selector on the Waveform major menu.

TDR





The Graticules Pop-up Menu

228



Meters, or Inches in the pop-up menu. If you know that the propagation velocity of your cable differs from the default, touch the Propagation Velocity selector and adjust this parameter. If you don't know the velocity or are using Tektronix SMA cables, accept the 0.7 default. This unitless number represents the fraction of the speed of light that signals pass through your network or transmission line. If you don't know the propagation velocity but you know the dielectric constant of the transmission medium, you can convert their dielectric constant to a propagation velocity using the following equation:

$$Prop \ \textit{velocity} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\textit{dielectric constant}}}$$

Measurements and cursor readouts are always expressed in the same units as the graticule axes. The horizontal axis is now calibrated in your chosen units of measurement.

To set the vertical axis to rho, you need to specify the amplitude, in volts, of the incident step that the sampling head sends through the cable. Touching the **Reference Amplitude** selector assigns both knobs to this parameter.

For the SD-24, this step amplitude is 250 mV. This amplitude is also the default setting of this parameter, so you don't need to change this parameter when using the SD-24.

For the SD-20, the step amplitude depends on the external signal source used.

Note that when using the TDR Preset function, the vertical axis scaling is automatically set to Rho.

Step 8: Touch Exit to remove the pop-up menu and view the trace and graticule.



Example: Differential and Common Mode TDR

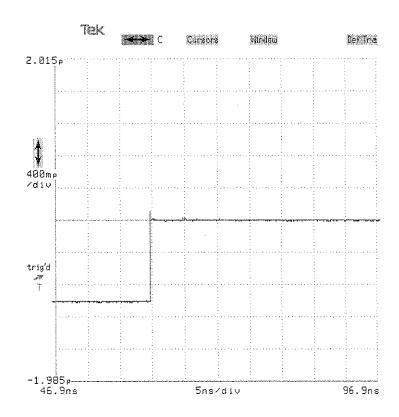
The 11801A can perform differential and common mode TDR measurements with the SD-24 sampling head. As described earlier, the sampling head has two sampling input channels and two independent step generators.

The step generator output for each channel is selectable for positive or negative polarity and amplitude. This example will show you how to use the two channels and step generators of an SD-24 to perform differential and common mode TDR measurements.

For this example you need at least one SD-24 installed in the left-most slot of the 11801A. You also need one SMA cable, preferably of 5 ns length.

	Initialize the 11801A (press UTILITY, touch Initialize Initialize again).
	Attach one end of the cable to any SD-24 sampling at. Leave the other end unattached.
	Press the SELECT CHANNEL button on the samdinput channel to which you have connected the
Step 4:	Touch the Sampling Head Fnc's selector.
Step 5:	Touch TDR Preset.
	Attach the loose end of the cable to the lower connector on the same sampling head.
	Adjust the display size and position to show a illustrate to that shown in the following figure.



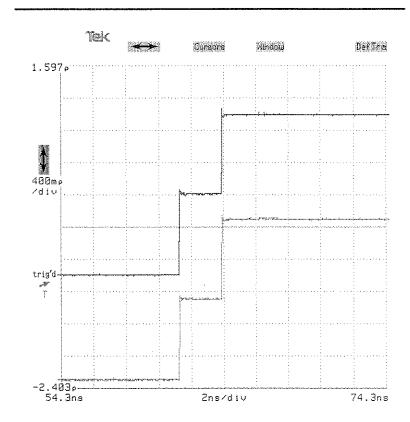


Single Channel TDR

In the above figure, notice that there is only one rising edge, that of the incident TDR step. There is very little or no reflection, because the impedance of the termination in the receiving channel connector matches the impedance of the cable.

TDR		
	Step 8: Press the SELECT CHANNEL button for the lower channel on the sampling head. Adjust the vertical and horizontal settings to display the TDR step generated by the upper channel.	
	The horizontal distance separating the leading edges on the two traces is the time it takes the step transmitted by channel 1 (upper channel) to be sampled by channel 2 (lower channel).	
	Step 9: Touch Sampling Head Fnc's, touch 2 under Selected Channel. Touch TDR/TDT to turn on the step generator for that channel. The lower channel on each sampling head has an internal delay adjustment. This lets you set the time at which the step generator for the lower channel asserts the TDR step. Touch the TDR Head Δ Delay selector. Then touch Exit to remove the pop-up menu.	
."	In step 9, you turned on TDR for the lower channel, and you also assigned the knobs to adjust delay for the TDR step generator. With some adjustments, the mainframe displays the following two traces.	
		i





Channels 1 and 2 TDR

Notice that there are two rising edges on each trace. On the upper trace, the left-most edge is the step transmitted by the step generator of the upper channel, M1. The second rising edge is the step transmitted by the step generator of lower channel, M2.

On the lower trace, the left-most edge is the step transmitted by the step generator of the lower channel, M2. The second rising edge is the step transmitted by the step generator or the upper channel, M1.



Note that both steps are positive. This is equivalent to common mode transmission. For both traces, common mode operation appears as though the cable is open at the middle (since the two steps meet and are cumulative). Step 10: Turn either knob on the mainframe to adjust the delay for channel 2. This varies the time when channel 2 asserts the TDR step. Notice that on the upper trace the second edge moves horizontally, and on the lower trace the first edge moves horizontally. They are actually the same step, seen at different times by the two channels. Step 11: Press the **WAVEFORM** button. On the display, touch Sampling Head Fnc's. Touch 1 and the TDR Polarity selector. This causes channel 1 to assert a negative TDR step. Touch Exit. Notice that the upper channel is asserting a negative TDR step. This is equivalent to differential TDR. Note that in both traces, the step appears as though the cable is shorted at the center of the cable (since the two steps meet and cancel to zero volts). When the TDR steps on the two channels are opposite (one positive and one negative), you can now define a trace that represents the true differential signal by touching the DefTra icon and touching 1, -, 2, Enter Desc. When the TDR steps on the two channels are the same polarity (both positive or negative), you can define a trace that represents the true common mode signal by touching the DefTra icon and touching 1, +, 2, Enter Desc. This example has been designed to show how the instrument acquires common-mode and differential TDR traces, and how they relate to each other.



Differential TDR is quickly set up by using the **Diff TDR Preset** selector on the **Sampling Head Fnc's** pop-up menu. This preset automates the setup for differential TDR by:

- Turning on both channels of the SD-24
- Turning on both step generators
- Inverting the polarity on one step generator
- Autosetting both traces
- Turning on Baseline Correction
- Changing the vertical scaling from volts to rho

TDT Measurements

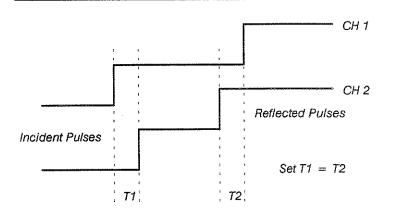
You can make forward and reverse Time Domain Transmission (TDT) measurements using the SD-24. To perform a TDT measurement, connect one sampling head channel to the input of the device under test and the other sampling head channel to the output of the device under test. You can then alternately enable the step generators on both channels and sample the transmitted signal on the other channel to perform forward and reverse TDT measurements.



More About TDR Measurements

When making differential or common mode TDR measurements, it is important that the two steps arrive at the same time at the reference plane (usually the connection point to the device under test). To check and adjust this condition, disconnect the transmission cables from device under test at the point where the cables connect to the device. If the cables aren't matched perfectly, matching either the incident or the reflected edges will not match the steps at the end of the cable, since the reflections had to travel back through unmatched cables as well. As shown in the figure below, to match the steps at the open end, make the delay between the incident steps, T1, equal but opposite sign to the delay between the reflected steps, T2.

For some measurements and comparisons, you may want to visually line up the leading edges of both TDR steps, even though you've delayed the step assertion time for one channel. To do this, create a window of each trace, and place each window trace in the lower graticule. Then select one of the window traces and, using the \$\frac{1}{2}\$ icon and the lower knob, position the leading edge of the trace. This does not affect the arrival of the TDR steps at the reference plane.



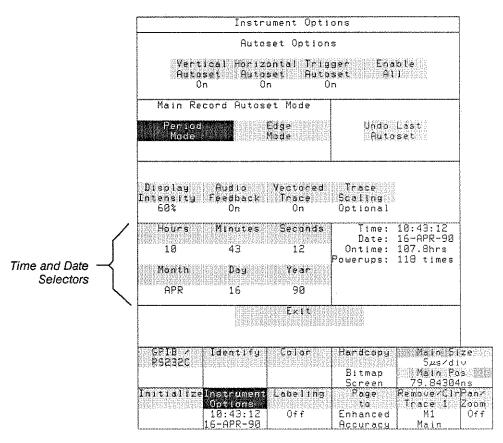
Ensuring Pulses Arrive at the Reference Plane at the Same Time

Time and Date



The 11801A has an internal clock that keeps track of the time and date. You can set the clock using the Instrument Options pop-up menu in the Utility1 major menu. When you touch the Hours, Minutes, Seconds, Month, Day, or Year selector, one of the knobs is assigned to set that clock parameter.

Next to the time and date selectors is a readout showing how many times the 11801A has been powered on, and how many hours it has been on.



The Instrument Options Pop-up Menu

Time and Date



.

238

Trace Definition and Management



Traces are the visible representation on the display of the electrical signal, or combination of signals, that the 11801A samples and digitizes. You can define and display up to eight traces simultaneously.

You define a new trace on the main time base by entering a *trace* expression. A trace expression is a description of the signal sources and mathematical computation that determines the trace display. An example of a simple trace expression is M1, which specifies that a trace should show the signal source of mainframe channel 1, with no mathematical computation. The trace defined by this trace expression displays the signal that the 11801A samples and digitizes from the specified sampling head input channel.

An example of a complex trace expression is Log(M1+M2), which specifies that the signals from mainframe channels 1 and 2 are to be algebraically added, and the base 10 log of the sum is to be shown as the final trace.

Defining New Traces

You define traces on a window time base using the **Window** icon, described on page 263.

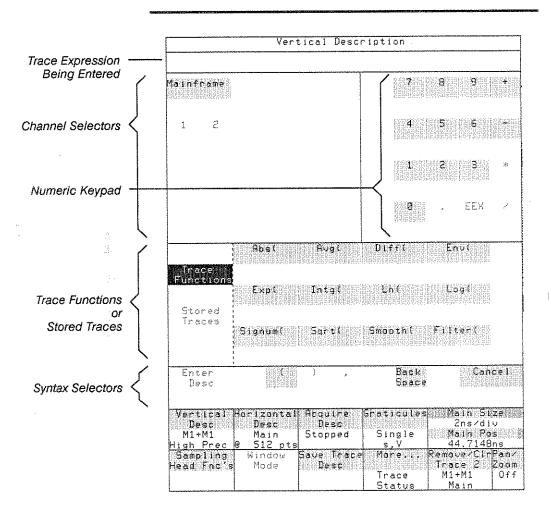
Defining Traces Using the DefTra Icon

You enter trace expressions using the **DefTra** icon. A **DefTra** icon appears above the top right corner of the graticule or graticules on the display. Touch the **DefTra** icon above the graticule on which you want to define a new trace. When you touch the icon, a blank **DefTra** pop-up menu is displayed. This pop-up menu covers the entire display, as shown on the next page.

You use the selectors of the **DefTra** pop-up menu to "type" your trace expression. As you type, the trace expression you are building appears at the top of the pop-up menu. The **Back Space** selector lets you correct errors as you type. When your trace expression is complete, touch the **Enter Desc** selector to remove the pop-up menu and create the new trace.

For example, to enter the expression Log(M1+M2), touch the following selectors in sequence: Log(, Mainframe, 1, +, Mainframe, 2,), Enter Desc.





The DefTra Pop-up Menu

Another example of a trace expression, M1-(2*Smooth(STO1,5)), is entered as Mainframe, 1, -, (, Mainframe, 2, *, Smooth(, Stored Traces, STO1, ,, 5,),), Enter Desc.

Trace Definition and Management



The selectors presented in the **DefTra** pop-up menu are grouped into the following categories:

- Channel Selectors—let you specify a sampling head channel. The 11801A presents only those channel numbers where a sampling head is installed.
- Numeric Keypad lets you enter a numeric value as part of your trace expression, or one of the four arithmetic operators +, +, *, and /.

Trace Functions and Stored Traces can both be included in a single trace expression.

- Trace Functions let you specify a function, which are listed on the next page. This area of the menu is shared with the stored traces selectors described below. If the Trace Functions selector is highlighted, the trace function selectors are shown. Touch the Trace Functions selector to highlight it if the stored traces list is shown.
- Stored Traces list all the traces that have been stored in the 11801A. For a discussion of stored traces, see Stored Traces on page 213. This area of the menu is shared with the trace functions selectors described above. If the Stored Traces selector is highlighted, the stored trace selectors are shown. Touch the Stored Traces selector to highlight it if the trace functions list is shown.

All trace functions have an opening parenthesis. You must use a closing parenthesis to enclose the function arguments.

Syntax Selectors—(and) let you specify the order of mathematical operations. Each opening parenthesis must be matched with a closing parenthesis. Use the , selector to separate arguments to functions that require more than one argument, as does Smooth(. Use Back Space to correct errors as you enter the trace expression. Always finish your trace expression by touching the Enter Desc selector. Cancel allows you to leave the DefTra pop-up menu without implementing the trace expression entered. Cancel can be selected at any time.



Using Trace Functions in Trace Expressions

Trace functions operate on arguments which are usually channels or trace expressions. The function is applied to each individual sample of the trace. The trace that is displayed is built from the function being applied to each sample.

Trace Functions

Function	Effect on Arguments
Abs()	The absolute value of the argument trace.
Avg()	The average of several trace record acquisitions of the argument. The number of records acquired is controlled by the knobs after touching the Avg N selector in the Acquire Desc pop-up menu.
Diff()	The differential of the argument.
Env()	The limit of excursion of several trace record acquisitions of the argument. The number of records acquired is controlled by the knobs after touching the Env N selector in the Acquire Desc pop-up menu.
Exp()	The natural antilog of the argument.
Filter()	Applies the Smooth function to a trace two times. Like Smooth(, Filter has two arguments. The first argument is the trace to be filtered, the second argument is a rise time. Each time Filter is evaluated, the record length, time per division, and the specified rise time are used to calculate the number of dots to be used in the smoothing algorithm.
Intg()	The integral of the argument.
Ln()	The natural logarithm of the argument.
Log()	The base 10 logarithm of the argument.
Signum()	The sign of the argument. Signum returns 1 if an argument is greater than zero and -1 if less than zero.

Average and envelope can be applied to a trace that is already defined and being displayed. See Averaging and Enveloping, on page 45

242



Trace Functions (Cont.)

Function	Effect on Arguments
Smooth()	A moving average of a trace. This function has two arguments, separated by a comma (,). The first argument is the trace to be smoothed, the second argument is the number of samples in the moving average. If the second argument is 9, then 4 samples before each point and 4 samples after each point are averaged with the point value. If the second argument is an even number, one is added to it to make it odd. Smooth(can be applied to stored traces or a single channel live trace.
Sqrt()	The square root of the argument.

Stored traces are described on page 213.

Defining Traces Using the Sampling Head Channel Button

A short-cut method of defining traces is available. When you want to define a trace that represents a single sampling head channel, you can press the **SELECT CHANNEL** button on the sampling head. There are two limitations to this method:

- The channel must not be displayed as part of any other trace being displayed. If the yellow channel light is on, either steady or blinking, this method of defining a trace cannot be used.
- The trace expression will consist only of this channel. You cannot use this method to enter complex trace expressions.

Trace Numbers

When you define a new trace, the 11801A assigns it a trace number. Trace numbers range from 1 through 8. New traces are assigned the lowest available number. Once a number is assigned to a trace, the number does not change.

Selecting Traces

When you define a new trace, it is highlighted (bright intensity) on the display. This indicates that it is the selected trace. When multiple traces are displayed, there is always one selected trace. The graticule labels and axes match the color of the selected trace.



The selectors, knobs, and buttons operate on the selected trace. The graticule axis labels show the vertical and horizontal size and position of the selected trace. Selectors that show trace status, such as the **Vertical Desc** and **Horizontal Desc** selectors in the Waveform major menu, show the status of the selected trace. When you use the \leftrightarrow and \updownarrow icons to assign the knobs to horizontal or vertical size and position, the knobs affect the selected trace.

When you have more than one trace on the display, you can select and highlight any trace. There are three methods that you can use to select a trace; touch the trace on the display, use the All Trace Status major menu, or use the sampling head **SELECT CHANNEL** button.

Selecting Traces by Touch

The fastest way to select a trace is to touch it on the display. When you touch the graticule area of the display, a box is displayed that shows the boundaries of your touch. If a single trace passes through the boxed area when you remove your finger, that trace will become the selected trace. The touch box disappears when you withdraw your finger and select a trace.

You can drag your finger across the display to change the position of the box before you remove your finger to select the trace.

If several traces pass through the area indicated by the touch box, one becomes the selected trace when you remove your finger. Touching the same area repeatedly will select different traces. You can select traces by touching the same spot on the display repeatedly, until the trace you want is selected.

Selecting Traces Using the Trace Status Menu

You can see the status of all displayed traces at once using the Trace Status menu. You are shown the trace number, the first part of the trace expression, the time base, and the vertical and horizontal size per division.

244

Trace Definition and Management



To view this information, touch the More. . . selector in the Waveform major menu. The entire Waveform major menu is replaced by the Trace Status major menu, though the light beside the WAVEFORM button remains lighted.

This menu shows one selector for each displayed trace. You can select any trace by touching its selector. The selector for the selected trace is always highlighted. The **Return to Single Trace** selector restores the regular Waveform major menu.

19 M1 200mV 500ns	2:M2 Main 200mV 500ns	THE THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY ADDRESS OF THE PROPER
		Return to Single Trace

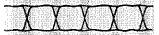
The Trace Status Menu

Selecting Traces Using the Sampling Head Channel Button

You may want to select a trace that displays a specific sampling head channel is not already part of the selected trace, you can press the **Select Channel** button on the sampling head.

You can look at the channel light on the sampling head to determine if that channel is part of the selected trace. If the light is on and blinking, then the channel is part of the selected trace, and pressing the channel button will remove the selected trace. If the light is on and not blinking, that indicates that the channel is displayed but is not part of the selected trace. Pressing the channel button will select a trace that contains that channel.

Stored traces are described on page 213.



Modifying Traces

You can change the trace expression of the selected trace. When you touch the **Vertical Desc** selector in the Waveform major menu, the **Vertical Desc** pop-up menu is displayed.

This menu is identical to the pop-up menu that is displayed when you touch the **DefTra** icon. When you display the **Vertical Desc** pop-up menu, the trace expression of the selected trace appears at the top of the pop-up menu. You can use the **Back Space** selector to alter the trace, or you can extend the trace expression. When you touch the **Enter Desc** selector, the new trace expression is applied to the selected trace.

Removing Traces

You can remove traces from the display in two different ways: using the Remove/Cir selector in the Knob menu or using the Select Channel button on the sampling head.

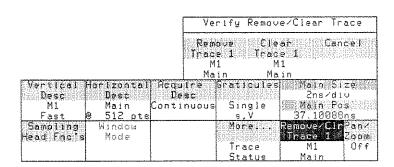
Removing Traces Using the Remove/Clr Selector

The Remove/Ctr selector in the Knob menu always shows the number, the trace expression, and the time base of the selected trace. The knob menu is displayed at all times, and so the Remove/Ctr selector is available regardless of which major menu is displayed.

As shown in the following diagram, when you touch the Remove/Cir selector, a small pop-up menu appears allowing you to remove or clear the selected trace. Removing a trace turns off the selected channel and causes the trace to disappear. Clearing a trace affects averaged, enveloped, color graded, variable persistence and infinite persistence waveforms. Touching Clear causes the selected function to start over, removing all current waveform data. The selected waveform remains on-screen; its description is unaltered.

Trace Definition and Management





The Remove/Cir Selector in the Knob Menu

Removing Traces Using the Sampling Head Channel Button

You can use the **Select Channel** button on the sampling head to remove all traces displaying that channel as part of their trace expression.

When a sampling head channel is incorporated as part of the selected trace, the yellow channel light on the sampling head is on and blinking. If you press the channel button on the sampling head when the light is blinking, *all* traces displaying that channel are removed.



Trace Scaling

When you define a new trace, it is defined as either a fast trace or a high precision trace. Fast traces are computed with integer arithmetic, and operate significantly faster than high precision traces. High precision traces use floating-point arithmetic to provide highest precision.

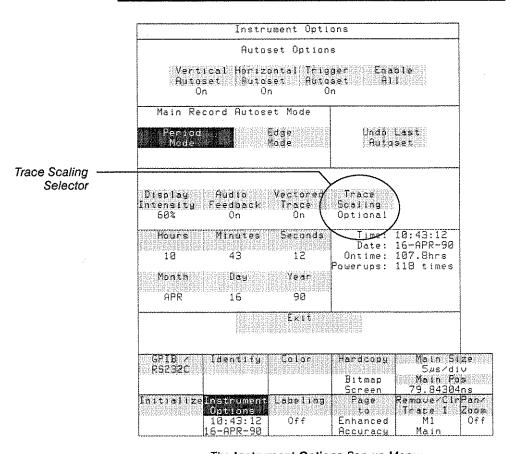
Normally, the trace is defined to be fast unless some part of the trace expression forces high precision. Floating-point functions such as **Diff(** and **Log(** will force the trace to be defined as high precision.

You can force complex traces to be defined as high precision traces by using the Instrument Options pop-up menu in the Utility1 major menu. In this pop-up menu, the Trace Scaling selector can be set to Optional or Forced. When set to optional, new traces are defined as fast traces if they can be implemented as fast traces. When set to forced, new complex traces are defined as high precision traces. Single-channel traces without waveform math are always acquired in Fast mode.

Once a trace is defined, its trace scaling cannot be changed. The setting of the **Trace Scaling** selector affects only the definition of new traces.

Trace Definition and Management





The Instrument Options Pop-up Menu

Trace Definition and Management

In Detail

250

Triggering



A trigger is an electrical event that initiates acquisition of a trace. The event that triggers acquisition is when the trigger source, the signal being monitored by the trigger circuits, passes through a specified voltage *level* in the specified direction (the trigger slope).

Until a trigger event takes place, a newly defined trace will not appear on the display. If triggering of an acquired trace stops, the

Until a trigger event takes place, a newly defined trace will not appear on the display. If triggering of an acquired trace stops, the last trace record is left "frozen" on the display. The trigger status is shown to the left of the graticule as either trig'd or !not! trig'd.

The trigger source can be the internal clock, or a signal that you apply to the TRIGGER INPUT connector on the 11801A front panel. You can connect the signal being sampled to the TRIGGER INPUT connector using a signal splitter or power divider, so that the sampled signal is also the trigger signal. Whatever signal you use as the trigger source, it should be synchronized with the signal you are sampling and displaying.

You can also set the coupling of the external trigger to DC, which passes the unaltered trigger signal to the trigger circuits, or AC, which removes the DC component of the trigger signal. AC coupling is useful when the signal you want to trigger on is a small AC signal with a large DC bias. This is helpful in cases where the DC bias is large enough to cause the trigger signal to be out of range.

You can set the trigger mode to auto mode, which will produce an internal trigger in the absence of other trigger events on the trigger signal.

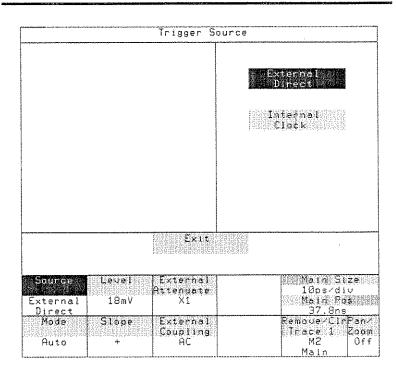
When you use conditional acquire with an external trigger source, the 11801A may appear to lock up. The instrument is waiting for a trigger event. To restore operation, supply a triggering signal to the external TRIGGER INPUT.



Use the trigger icon (**) to assign the knobs to set the trigger level.

You can assign the knobs to set the trigger level of the selected trace by touching the 7 icon to the left of each graticule. Use the Trigger major menu to access all other trigger controls. The selectors in this menu are:

Source – displays a pop-up menu that lets you select the signal that the 11801A monitors for the trigger event. The External Direct source is the TRIGGER INPUT connector on the 11801A front panel. The Internal Clock source is synchronized with the CALIBRATOR output on the 11801A front panel.



The Trigger Major Menu and Source Pop-up Menu

252



- Level—assigns the knobs to set the trigger level. Touching this selector is the same as touching the Ticon to the left of the graticule.
- Mode selects between Normal mode and Auto mode. Auto mode supplies unsynchronized trigger events in the absence of trigger events on the trigger signal.
- Slope selects between + (a rising slope trigger event) and
 (a falling slope trigger event).
- External Attenuate changes the external trigger source range. When set to X1, the trigger level range is from -1 V to +1 V. When set to X10, the trigger level range is from -10 V to +10 V.
- External Coupling selects between AC or DC coupling of the external trigger signal. AC coupling removes any DC component from the trigger signal.





254 In Detail

Vectored Traces



Vectored traces is a display mode that enhances the appearance of displayed traces by eliminating any gaps or discontinuities.

The trace display area is 512 pixels (dots) wide. When a trace with a record length of 512 samples is displayed, each sample has its own unique horizontal position on the display. When traces with record lengths longer than 512 samples are displayed, two or more samples must share the same horizontal location. For a trace of 5120 samples, each horizontal place shows the results of ten samples.

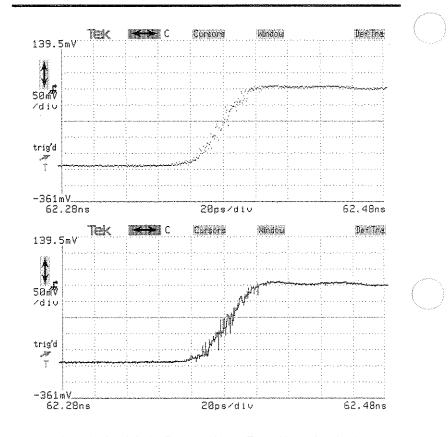
When more than one sample shares the same horizontal location, the resulting display is always a series of vertical lines, called columns, that extend from the top sample to the bottom sample.

The 11801A normally extends the columns to "touch" adjacent columns, so that no gaps are shown in the trace. You can turn off this trace vectoring so that no intermediate data is assumed for display purposes.

Trace vectoring makes the biggest difference in the appearance of a trace with 512 samples. As the record length of a trace increases, the visual enhancement of trace vectoring becomes less evident.

When you display a 512-sample trace, with trace vectoring turned off, the individual samples of the trace show as dots. When you display a trace of more than 512 samples, you can use horizontal magnification to achieve the same effect by displaying any 512-sample portion of the trace. For information about horizontal magnification, see Pan/Zoom on page 137.





Identical 512-Point Traces without Trace Vectoring (top) and with Trace Vectoring (bottom)

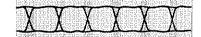
You turn trace vectoring on or off using the Instrument Options pop-up menu in the Utility1 major menu. Touch the Vectored Trace selector to set it to Off or On.

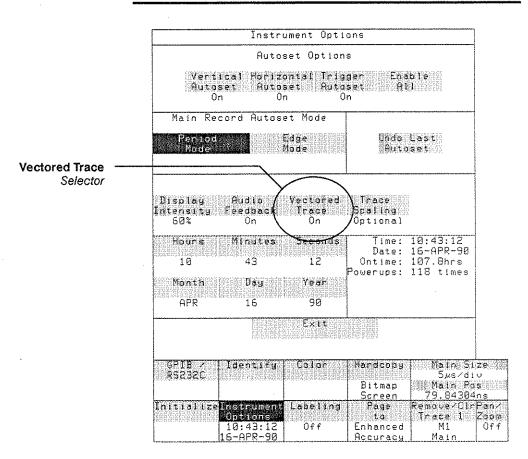
Trace vectoring can aso be turned on or off in the Persist/Histograms pop-up menu in the Display Modes major menu.

256

In Detail

Vectored Traces





The Instrument Options Pop-up Menu

Vectored Traces

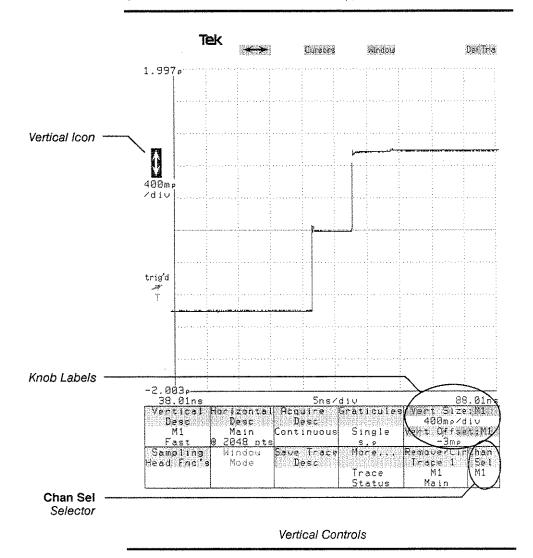
In Detail

258

Vertical Controls



The vertical controls let you set the vertical size and placement of your traces. Touch the vertical icon (\$) to access these controls.



259



Setting Vertical Size and Offset

Touch a knob label to display the keypad pop-up menu. This lets you set vertical size and offset numerically, or quickly set them to maximum or minimum limits. It also lets you set the knob resolution.

You can change the vertical magnification, or size, of a trace. You can also move the trace up or down on the display. This is called adjusting the vertical offset. To do either, touch the vertical (‡) icon; this assigns the knobs to adjust the vertical size (top knob) and offset (bottom knob) of a channel of the selected trace.

If you want to change the size or offset of a different trace, touch the desired trace to select it. Then use the knobs to adjust vertical size and offset.

Adjusting Channels and Adjusting Traces

When you adjust the vertical size or offset of a trace acquired in Fast mode, you are adjusting the size or offset of one of the channels that is in the trace expression. If the trace you are adjusting has the trace expression M1 + M2, you can adjust the vertical size of only one channel at a time. This has the following side effects:

- Changing the channel size or offset for this trace changes the channel size or offset for all the other traces that display that channel.
- If the trace you are adjusting has more than one channel in its trace expression, changing the vertical size of one channel does not change the size of the other channels. If the vertical scale factors of all the channels in a trace do not match, the vertical size of the trace is undefined.

For example, in the case of the trace M1+M2, if M1 has a vertical size of 50 mV/div and M2 has a vertical size of 100 mV/div, the trace will have undefined vertical units.

You can select which channel of the trace you want to adjust with the knobs. Whenever the \$\dpsi\$ icon is highlighted, the lower right corner of the display shows the **Chan Sel** selector. This selector always shows which channel the knobs are set to adjust. You can touch this selector until it shows the channel you want to adjust with the knobs.



Adjusting High Precision Traces

High precision traces use floating-point arithmetic in their calculation. When the selected trace is a high precision trace, you will see **High Prec** in the bottom line of the **Vertical Desc** selector in the Waveform major menu.

See Trace Scaling on page 248 for a description of high precision traces. You can adjust the vertical size and offset of high precision traces, without adjusting a channel.

When you adjust the vertical controls of a high precision trace, the **Chan Sel** selector at the lower right of the display can be used to specify the individual channel to adjust, and to specify the **Calcd Tra**, or calculated trace. When you specify that you want to adjust the calculated trace, the knobs adjust the size and offset of the trace without changing the vertical size and offset of other traces displaying that channel.

Trace Separation

When you adjust the vertical size and offset of a trace on a window time base, the Chan Sel selector at the lower right of the display can be used to specify the individual channel to adjust, and to specify Trace Sep, or trace separation. This vertical offset control lets you move a window trace up or down, to visually separate it from other window traces or the main time base trace.

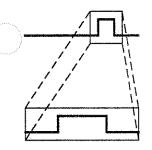
Vertical Controls 262 In Detail

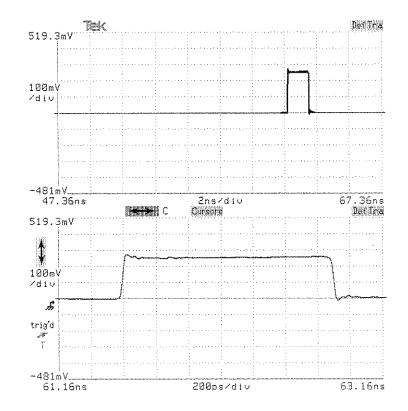
Windows



A window trace is a trace that represents a portion of another trace that is magnified horizontally. A window trace is sampled separately from the main trace it is magnifying.

Windows are created by touching the **Window** icon above the graticule. When you touch the **Window** icon, the 11801A creates a second graticule to show the window trace. The portion of the main trace that is windowed is highlighted. The display below is the result of touching the **Window** icon when the top trace was displayed alone on a single-graticule display.





A Window Trace Display

Windows



The window trace has the same trace expression as the main trace. The difference between the two is the time base that each uses; the main trace uses the main time base, while the window traces uses a window time base. The **Horizontal Desc** selector in the Waveform major menu always shows the time base of the selected trace.

A window trace is independent of the main trace. Once a window trace is established, you can remove the main trace or move the window trace from graticule to graticule.

You can create more than one window trace from a single main trace. You cannot create a window trace of a window trace.

If you remove all windows, the display automatically returns to a single graticule display.

Changing Window Size and Position

All window traces are the same horizontal size. If you change horizontal size on one window trace, you change horizontal size on all window traces.

You can change the size and position of a window trace just as you do with any main trace. Touch the ↔ or ‡ icons to assign the knobs to horizontal size and position or vertical size and offset. Complete information about horizontal size and position is on page 135, and vertical size and offset is on page 259.

All main traces share the same time base, and so all have the same horizontal size and position. Each window trace has its own time base, and so each can have a different horizontal position. However, all window time bases have the same horizontal size.

As you change the horizontal size or position of a window trace, the highlighted portion of the main trace changes size and position. This allows you to always see the portion of the main trace that the window trace is magnifying. (In display modes other than Normal, the main trace will not show a highlighted region.

Trace Separation

When you use the \$\psi\$ icon to offset any trace, the Chan Sel selector in the lower right corner of the screen can be used to select which channel you want to size or offset. Touch the Chan Sel selector until it shows the channel you want.



When you use the \$\\$\text{icon to offset a window trace, the Chan Sel selector can be used to select Trace Sep. When you set the Chan Sel selector to Trace Sep, the vertical offset knob moves the selected trace up or down without moving other traces that show the same channels as the selected trace. This lets you visually separate the selected window trace from other window or main traces that may overlap it.

Positioning Window Traces Automatically

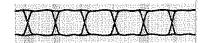
The limitations on window complexity when automatic positioning is used are identical to the complexity limitations on hardware measurements.

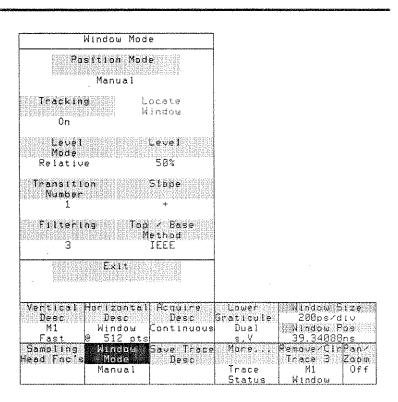
The 11801A can position your window traces automatically based on an electrical event that occurs on the main trace. This triggers the window trace in a manner similar to triggering of the main trace. Automatic window positioning can only be used on traces that do not use arithmetic operators or trace functions.

You initiate and control automatic window positioning using the **Window Mode** pop-up menu in the Waveform major menu. Touch the **Position Mode** selector in this pop-up menu to set the positioning mode to **Automatic** or to **Manual**.

Windows







The Window Mode Pop-up Menu

The electrical event that triggers the automatic window position is the point at which the main trace passes through a specified voltage *level* in the specified direction (the *slope*) the specified number of times (the *transition number*).

You can specify the voltage level in volts (absolute) or as a percentage of the baseline-to-topline voltage of the trace (relative).

The selectors of the **Window Mode** pop-up menu let you control the window positioning in the following ways:

266

In Detail



Position Mode—can be set to Manual (you position the window with the knobs) or Automatic (the 11801A positions the window based on an electrical event on the main trace).

Automatic window positioning has a resolution equal to one Main record sample interval. If the Main record sample interval is large compared to the window size, the position may appear to "jump." In most cases, this will not affect the accuracy of measurements, because the 11801A automatically compensates for the change in position.

- Transition Number—assigns a knob to specify the number of times the electrical event must occur before the window trace is positioned. This affects only an automatic window with tracking on, or an automatic window when locate window is performed.
- Siope selects between + (a rising slope transition event) or
 (a falling slope transition event).
- Filtering assigns a knob to set the number of successive trace samples that must cross the transition level before the transition is counted as valid. Noisy signals will be affected most by filtering. This affects only an automatic window with tracking on, or an automatic window when locate window is performed.
- Level Mode selects between Absolute (you specify the transition level in terms of volts) or Relative (you specify the transition level in terms of percentage of baseline-to-topline height of the trace).
- Level assigns a knob to set the transition voltage level in the mode determined by the Level Mode selector.
- Tracking This affects only an automatic window with tracking on, or an automatic window when locate window is performed. Three types of tracking are available:



Relative tracking—Baseline and topline are recalculated and used to calculate an absolute level. Window position is then found using that absolute level.

Absolute tracking—Absolute level used to find window position.

No tracking (either) – No position change until Locate Window is selected. A Relative tracking or Absolute tracking measurement is performed once each time Locate Window is selected.

- Locate Window—meaningful only when Position Mode is Automatic and Tracking is Off, tells the 11801A to position the window trace.
- Top/Base Method allows you to select the method of determining the topline and baseline. You can choose between the standard IEEE method (histograms) or an alternate method that smooths and differentiates the waveform data before calculating topline and baseline. The alternate method works better than the IEEE method for ramps, triangular or irregular square waves.

The Top/Base Method parameter affects all window traces. It also affects how automatic measurements are performed on all traces. You can also change this parameter from the Measurements pop-up menu in the Measure major menu.

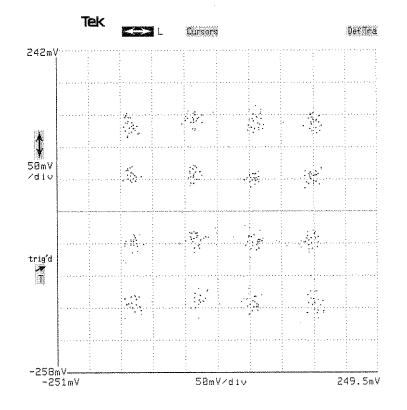
XY Traces



Most traces show a signal voltage (the vertical axis) as it varies over time (the horizontal axis). You can display a trace that shows how two traces compare with each other, independent of time. Such an XY trace shows the signal voltage of one trace on one axis against the signal voltage of the other trace on the other axis.

You can have only one XY trace. You cannot take measurements of XY traces.

This XY trace is a constellation diagram. Constellation diagrams are discussed on page 57.

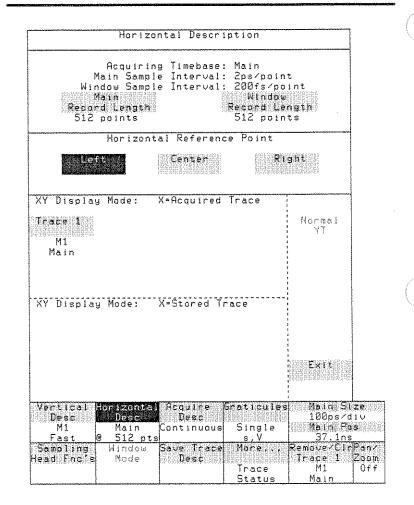


An XY Trace

When an XY trace is displayed, the axis units cannot be changed from volts on either axis.



XY Trace Section



The Horizontal Desc Pop-up Menu

You initiate and control XY traces using the **Horizontal Desc** pop-up menu in the Waveform major menu. Two sections of the menu are titled **XY Display Mode**, one for displayed traces and one for stored traces.

270

In Detail



The sequence to follow when creating XY traces is: Step 1: Define a trace that shows the information you want on the X axis (the horizontal axis). This trace may be a displayed trace or a stored trace. Step 2: Define and display a trace with the information you want on the Y axis (the vertical axis). Step 3: Select the trace that displays the Y-axis information. Step 4: Press the WAVEFORM major menu button, and touch the Horizontal Desc selector to display the pop-up menu. Step 5: Touch the selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu that represents the trace showing the X-axis information. If the X-axis trace is a displayed trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X = Acquired Trace. If the X-axis trace is a stored trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X = Stored Trace. When you touch the X-axis trace selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu, the trace is immediately converted into an XY trace on the display. If the trace defining the X-axis information is a displayed trace, this process will leave two traces on the display; the XY trace and the X-axis information trace. Once the XY trace is established, you can remove the trace displaying the X-axis information. To restore an XY trace to normal YT mode, select the XY trace and touch the Normal YT selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu. Constellation Diagrams are a common application of XY traces. See Constellation Diagrams, on page 57, for more details.	
on the X axis (the horizontal axis). This trace may be a displayed trace or a stored trace. Step 2: Define and display a trace with the information you want on the Y axis (the vertical axis). Step 3: Select the trace that displays the Y-axis information. Step 4: Press the WAVEFORM major menu button, and touch the Horizontal Desc selector to display the pop-up menu. Step 5: Touch the selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu that represents the trace showing the X-axis information. If the X-axis trace is a displayed trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X = Acquired Trace. If the X-axis trace is a stored trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X = Stored Trace. When you touch the X-axis trace selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu, the trace is immediately converted into an XY trace on the display. If the trace defining the X-axis information is a displayed trace, this process will leave two traces on the display; the XY trace and the X-axis information trace. Once the XY trace is established, you can remove the trace displaying the X-axis information. To restore an XY trace to normal YT mode, select the XY trace and touch the Normal YT selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu. Constellation diagrams are a common application of XY traces.	The sequence to follow when creating XY traces is:
want on the Y axis (the vertical axis). Step 3: Select the trace that displays the Y-axis information. Step 4: Press the WAVEFORM major menu button, and touch the Horizontal Desc selector to display the pop-up menu. Step 5: Touch the selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu that represents the trace showing the X-axis information. If the X-axis trace is a displayed trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X=Acquired Trace. If the X-axis trace is a stored trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X=Stored Trace. When you touch the X-axis trace selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu, the trace is immediately converted into an XY trace on the display. If the trace defining the X-axis information is a displayed trace, this process will leave two traces on the display; the XY trace and the X-axis information trace. Once the XY trace is established, you can remove the trace displaying the X-axis information. To restore an XY trace to normal YT mode, select the XY trace and touch the Normal YT selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu. Constellation diagrams are a common application of XY traces.	on the X axis (the horizontal axis). This trace may be a dis-
 Step 4: Press the WAVEFORM major menu button, and touch the Horizontal Desc selector to display the pop-up menu. Step 5: Touch the selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu that represents the trace showing the X-axis information. If the X-axis trace is a displayed trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X=Acquired Trace. If the X-axis trace is a stored trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X=Stored Trace. When you touch the X-axis trace selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu, the trace is immediately converted into an XY trace on the display. If the trace defining the X-axis information is a displayed trace, this process will leave two traces on the display; the XY trace and the X-axis information trace. Once the XY trace is established, you can remove the trace displaying the X-axis information. To restore an XY trace to normal YT mode, select the XY trace and touch the Normal YT selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu. Constellation diagrams are a common application of XY traces. 	
touch the Horizontal Desc selector to display the pop-up menu. Step 5: Touch the selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu that represents the trace showing the X-axis information. If the X-axis trace is a displayed trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X = Acquired Trace. If the X-axis trace is a stored trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X = Stored Trace. When you touch the X-axis trace selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu, the trace is immediately converted into an XY trace on the display. If the trace defining the X-axis information is a displayed trace, this process will leave two traces on the display; the XY trace and the X-axis information trace. Once the XY trace is established, you can remove the trace displaying the X-axis information. To restore an XY trace to normal YT mode, select the XY trace and touch the Normal YT selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu. Constellation diagrams are a common application of XY traces.	taning 1
menu that represents the trace showing the X-axis information. If the X-axis trace is a displayed trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X=Acquired Trace. If the X-axis trace is a stored trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X=Stored Trace. When you touch the X-axis trace selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu, the trace is immediately converted into an XY trace on the display. If the trace defining the X-axis information is a displayed trace, this process will leave two traces on the display; the XY trace and the X-axis information trace. Once the XY trace is established, you can remove the trace displaying the X-axis information. To restore an XY trace to normal YT mode, select the XY trace and touch the Normal YT selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu. Constellation diagrams are a common application of XY traces.	touch the Horizontal Desc selector to display the pop-up
pop-up menu, the trace is immediately converted into an XY trace on the display. If the trace defining the X-axis information is a displayed trace, this process will leave two traces on the display; the XY trace and the X-axis information trace. Once the XY trace is established, you can remove the trace displaying the X-axis information. To restore an XY trace to normal YT mode, select the XY trace and touch the Normal YT selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu. Constellation diagrams are a common application of XY traces.	menu that represents the trace showing the X-axis information. If the X-axis trace is a displayed trace, it will appear in the section titled XY Display Mode: X=Acquired Trace. If the X-axis trace is a stored trace, it will appear in the section
this process will leave two traces on the display; the XY trace and the X-axis information trace. Once the XY trace is established, you can remove the trace displaying the X-axis information. To restore an XY trace to normal YT mode, select the XY trace and touch the Normal YT selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu. Constellation diagrams are a common application of XY traces.	pop-up menu, the trace is immediately converted into an XY trace
and touch the Normal YT selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up menu. Constellation diagrams are a common application of XY traces.	this process will leave two traces on the display; the XY trace and the X-axis information trace. Once the XY trace is established, you can remove the trace displaying the X-axis
	and touch the Normal YT selector in the Horizontal Desc pop-up
11801A User Reference 271	110014 How Deference 271

XY Traces

272 In Detail

Appendix A: Accessories



Standard Accessories

The 11801A instrument package includes the following standard accessories:

- 11801A Tutorial, Tektronix part number 070-8025-00.
- 11801A User Reference (this manual).
- CSA 803 and 11801A Programmer Reference, Tektronix part number 070-7738-01.
- CSA 803 and 11801A Command Reference, Tektronix part number 070-7720-01.
- 11801A Service Reference, Tektronix part number 070-8024-00.
- Power Cord (North American 120 V), Tektronix part number 161-0066-00.
- One-foot SMA interconnecting cable, Tektronix part number 174-1364-00.
- Antistatic wrist strap, Tektronix part number 006-3415-04

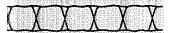
To obtain replacements, refer to a Tektronix products catalog or contact your local Tektronix field representative.

Optional Accessories

The following optional accessories have been selected from our catalog specifically for the 11801A. For detailed information and prices, see a Tektronix products catalog or contact your local Tektronix field representative.

- Option 01, provides interface to SM-11 Multi-Channel Units.
- Option 1R Rack Mount, converts the 11801A for rack mounting.

Appendix A: Accessories



- Option 10, Delete Prescaler, deletes the Prescaler trigger input.
- GPIB cable, two meter, Tektronix part number 012-0991-00.
- RS-232-C cable, ten foot, Tektronix part number 012-0911-00.
- Ten-foot Centronics printer cable, Tektronix part number 012-0555-00.
- Sampling head extender cable, one-meter, Tektronix part number 012-1220-00.
- Sampling head extender cable, two-meter, Tektronix part number 012-1221-00.
- Sampling head panel, blank, Tektronix part number 200-3395-00.
- Acquisition extender, Tektronix part number 067-1323-00.
- Acquisition System extender, Tektronix part number 067-1324-00.
- Calibration pulser, Tektronix part number 067-1338-00.
- Hardcopy unit: Epson-compatible Dot Matrix Printer, Tektronix 4697.
- Tektronix SCOPE-MOBILE cart, Model 205.
- Calibration Head, Tektronix part number 067-1413-00.

Appendix A: Accessories



Power Cord Options

The following power cords are available for the 11801A.

- Option A1 Universal European 220 V/6A, 50 Hz, Tektronix part number 161-0066-09.
- Option A2 United Kingdom 240 V/6A, 50 Hz, Tektronix part number 161-0066-10.
- Option A3 Australian, 240V/6A, 50 Hz, Tektronix part number 161-0066-11.
- Option A4 North American 250 V/10A, 60 Hz, Tektronix part number 161-0066-12.
- Option A5 Switzerland, 240 V/6A, 50 Hz, Tektronix part number 161-0154-00.

Appendix A: Accessories Appendices 276



The electrical characteristics apply to the following conditions:

- The instrument has had a 20-minute warm-up period.
- The instrument is operating in an environment that meets the limits described in Environmental Specifications in this section.

Vertical System Specifications

Characteristic	Specification
Input sources Mainframe	4 sampling heads, 8 channels
Option 01, with 4 SM-11 Multi-Channel Units	68 sampling heads, 136 channels
Bandwidth	Dependent on sampling head
Risetime	Dependent on sampling head
Amplifier gain accuracy	土1% of full-scale range
Vertical resolution Trace data	8 bits
Hardware measurements	14 bits
Input sensitivity	2 mV/div to 255 mV/div in 1 mV/div steps
Offset accuracy	±2 mV
Offset range	土2 V
Offset resolution	0.25 mV
Measurement level accuracy	±1 mV
Vertical acquisition resolution Single graticule	25 points/div
Dual graticule	25 points/div
Vertical display resolution Single graticule	50 pixels/div
Dual graticule	25 pixels/div



Time Base Specifications		
Characteristic	Specification	
Internal reference clock	Crystal-controlled oscillator, voltage-controlled oscillator for timebase	
Sample rate	200 kHz maximum	
Record length	User selectable, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, or 5120 points.	
Sweep rate resolution	1-2-5 steps or 1 ps/div increments	
Record duration	10 ps to 50 ms	
Maximum sweep rate 512-point record 1024-point record 2048-point record 4096-point record 5120-point record	1 ps/div 1 ps/div 2 ps/div 5 ps/div 5 ps/div	
Time interval measurement accuracy	10 ps or ±0.01% of selected delay	

Revised 12/19/90

278

Appendices



Input and Output Specifications

Characteristic	Specification
Touch panel	Infrared beam touchable array, 22 rows of 11 columns
Knobs	2 general-purpose knobs, set by user to desired function
Calibrator output pulse Voltage	500 mV open circuit or 250 mV into 50 Ω
Frequency	Approximately 100 kHz (50 kHz if divide-by-two mode selected)
Risetime	Approximately 250 ps into 50 Ω
Internal clock output	Synchronized with TDR and calibrator output
Voltage	Positive pulse from 0 to 2.0 V
Impedance	from 50 Ω
Repetition rate	Approximately 100 kHz (50 kHz if divide-by-two mode selected)



Trigger Specifications

Characteristic	Specification
Trigger source	External trigger or internally generated clock signal
Trigger mode Auto	Free runs after 50 ms timeout
Normal	Acquisition only after trigger event
Maximum trigger input	5 V DC or 5 V rms
External trigger attenuation	×1 and ×10
Trigger level	-1 V to +1 V, \times 1 attenuation, -10 V to +10 V, \times 10 attenuation
Trigger level resolution	10 mV, ×1 attenuation
Trigger accuracy	10% of full scale
Trigger sensitivity DC coupled	40 mV peak-peak from DC to 200 MHz, increasing to 150 mV peak-peak at 800 MHz, increasing to 250 mV at 2.0 GHz
AC coupled	40 mV peak-peak from 30 kHz to 200 MHz, increasing to 150 mV peak-peak at 2.0 GHz Attenuates signals below 30 kHz
Main and window position	Minimum 40 ns pre-trigger required
Initial window delay	40 ns to 50 ms in 1-ps steps
Strobe skew adjustment	±1 ns

Revised 12/19/90

280

Appendices



Display Specifications

Characteristic	Specification
CRT	8 1/2 inch diagonal, color, mag- netic deflection. Vertical raster orientation. Nominal screen size: 6.087 inches vertical by 4.496 inches horizontal
Character display	44 lines of 55 characters
Character height	0.10 in (upper case)
Character cell	16 pixel vertical by 10 pixel horizontal

AC Line Power Specifications

Characteristic	Specification
Voltage ranges	90 to 132 V rms or 180 to 250 V rms Voltage ranges apply to trace distortion, which reduces peak line voltage 5%
Frequency	48 Hz to 440 Hz
Power	320 W
Current	4.6 A rms at 50 Hz, 90 V line with 5% clipping
Fuse	6A, 250 V normal blow



Environmental Specifications

Characteristic	Specification
Temperature	Meets MIL-T-28800D, Type III, Class 5, tested per paragraphs 4.5.5.1.3 and 4.5.5.1.4
Operating	0°C to 50°C
Non-operating	-40°C to 75°C
Humidity	Up to 95% relative humidity, at up to 50°C
Altitude	Meets MIL-T-2800D, Type III, Class 5
Operating	Up to 4.5km (15,000 ft)
Non-operating	Up to 15km (50,000 ft)
Vibration	Operating, sampling heads not installed: meets MIL-T-2800D, Type III, Class 5, section 4.5.5.3.1
Shock	Non-operating, sampling heads not installed: meets Mil-T-2800D, Type III, Class 5, section 4.5.5.3.1
Bench handling	Operating: meets MIL-T-2800D, Type III, Class 5, section 4.5.5.3
Packaged product vibration and bounce	Packaged product, sampling heads not installed: meets ASTM D999-75, Method A, para 3.1 (NSTA Proj. 1A-B-1)
Drop of packaged product	Packaged product, sampling heads not installed: meets ASTM D775-61, Method 1, para 5 (NSTA Proj. 1A-B-2).
Electrostatic immunity	No disruption or degradation of performance: up to 15 kV. No damage to instrument: up to 20 kV

282

Appendix C: Safety



Safety

Terms in Manuals

CAUTION statements identify conditions or practices that could result in damage to the equipment or other property.

WARNING statements identify conditions or practices that could result in personal injury or loss of life.

Terms on Equipment

CAUTION indicates a personal injury hazard not immediately accessible as one reads the marking, or a hazard to property including the equipment itself.

This safety information applies to all operators and service personnel.

DANGER indicates a personal injury hazard immediately accessible as one reads the marking.

Symbols in Manuals



Static Sensitive Devices

Symbols on Equipment







DANGER High Voltage Protective ground (earth) terminal ATTENTION Refer to manual



Power Source

This product is intended to operate from a power source that will not apply more than 250 V rms between the supply conductors or between either supply conductor and ground.

Grounding the Instrument

The 11801A is grounded through the power cord. To avoid electric shock, plug the power cord into a properly wired receptacle where earth ground has been verified by a qualified service person. Do this before making connections to the input or output terminals of the instrument.

Without the protective ground, all parts of the instrument are shock hazards. This includes knobs and controls that may appear to be insulators.

Use the Proper Fuse

Using an improper fuse can create a fire hazard. Always use fuses that exactly meet the specifications in the 11801A parts list. Match fuse type, voltage rating, and current rating.

Do Not Operate in Explosive Atmospheres

The 11801A provides no explosion protection from static discharges or arcing components. Do not operate the instrument in an atmosphere of explosive gases.

Do Not Remove Covers or Panels

To avoid personal injury, do not operate this instrument without the panels or covers.

CAUTION

Operating the instrument without the covers in place may cause overheating and harm the instrument.

284

Appendices



Electrical Connections

CAUTION

Do not overtighten
SMA-compatible
connectors.

SMA-Compatible Connectors

You must attach cables to SMA-compatible connectors carefully to prevent damage to the cable or the instrument connector.

When attaching a cable to or removing a cable from an SMA-compatible connector, do not turn the cable, turn only the nut. Align the two connectors carefully and engage the connector nut over the exposed threads on the other connector. Use only finger pressure to make this initial connection. Then use a torque wrench *only* to tighten the connection to the range of 7–10 lb-in (79–112 N-cm).

There are two types of SMA-compatible connectors on the 11801A:

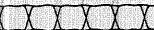
- Standard SMA connectors with plastic insulating material between the center lead and the outer shield. An example is the trigger INPUT connector.
- High-precision APC 3.5 connectors, which have air insulation between the center lead and outer shield. An example is the CALIBRATOR output connector.

The APC 3.5 connectors are of closer mechanical tolerance than the standard SMA connector. Attaching a worn or damaged SMA cable to an APC 3.5 connector may damage the APC 3.5 connector.

Electrostatic Discharge

Applying a voltage outside the range printed on the sampling head can result in damage. Static electricity is also a hazard.

The input diodes used in the sampling heads are susceptible to damage from overdrive signal or DC voltages, and from electrostatic discharge. Never apply a voltage outside the range printed on the front of the sampling head. Operate the instrument only in a static-controlled environment.



Packaging for Shipment	pac	ou ship the 11801A, pack it in the original shipping carton and cking material. If the original packing material is unavailable, ckage the instrument as follows:	
		Step 1: Obtain a corrugated cardboard shipping carton with inside dimensions at least 15 cm (6 in) taller, wider, and deeper than the instrument. The shipping carton must be constructed of cardboard with 375 pound test strength.	
		Step 2: If you are shipping the 11801A to a Tektronix field office for repair, attach a tag to the instrument showing the instrument owner and address, the name of the person to contact about the instrument, the instrument type, and the serial number.	
		Step 3: Wrap the instrument with polyethelene sheeting or equivalent material to protect the finish.	
a	disease.	Step 4: Cushion the instrument on all sides by tightly packing dunnage or urethane foam between the carton and and the instrument, allowing 7.5 cm (3 in) on each side.)
er.		Step 5: Seal the carton with shipping tape or an industrial stapler.	

286

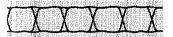


Digitized traces are a sequence of samples stored as16-bit signed integers. The samples are numbered from 0 through the record length less one; a 512-point record numbers samples from 0 through 511.

Three sample values represent invalid data points.

- The value -32,768 (hexadecimal 8000) represents *null*, an unacquired data point. A trace that is defined but has never been acquired contains null values. Clearing a trace fills it with null values. A trace is either completely filled with null values or it contains no null values; null values and non-null values cannot coexist in the same trace record.
- The value -32,767 (hexadecimal 8001) represents a data value below the dynamic range of the digitizer. This is called underrange. Underrange values do not appear on a displayed trace.
- The value +32,767 (hexadecimal 7FFF) represents a data value above the dynamic range of the digitizer. This is called overrange. Overrange values do not appear on a displayed trace.

When a trace function encounters one of these three data values, it passes the invalid data value as its output. When a measurement encounters one of these three data values, the measurement is noted as an error. There are exceptions to these rules, as noted below. All trace functions assume that the trace record contains data other than these three values, unless specifically noted.



Trace Functions

Absolute Value

$$Abs(n) = W(n)$$
for $W(n) \ge 0$

$$Abs(n) = -W(n)$$
for $W(n) < 0$

where:

n = index into the record of data pointsW(n) = input sampled data point

Average

$$Avg_{p}(n) = W(n)$$

$$for p = 1$$

$$Avg_{p}(n) = Avg_{p-1}(n) + \frac{\left[W(n) - Avg_{p-1}(n)\right]}{2^{INT(\log_{2}(p/\log_{2}2))}}$$

$$for 1
$$Avg_{p}(n) = Avg_{p-1}(n) + \frac{\left[W(n) - Avg_{p-1}(n)\right]}{P}$$

$$for p \ge P$$$$

where:

n= index into record of data points W(n)= input sampled data point p= record number P= total number of records specified for average INT= integer part of



Differentiate

$$Diff(n) = [W(1) - W(0)]/T$$
for $n = 0$

$$Diff(n) = [W(n+1) - W(n-1)]/(2T)$$
for $1 \le n \le (R-1)$

$$Diff(R-1) = [W(R-1) - W(R-2)]/T$$
for $n = R-1$

where:

n = index into the record of data points

W(n) = input sampled data point

T =time interval between successive samples

R = record length

Envelope

$$Env_p(n) = W(n)$$

for $p = 1$
 $Env_p(n) = Minimum \ of \ [Env_{p-1}(n), W(n), W(n+1)]$
for $p > 1$ and $n \ even(2, 4, 6, ..., R-1)$
 $Env_p(n) = Maximum \ of \ [Env_{p-1}(n), W(n-1), W(n)]$
for $p > 1$ and $n \ odd(1, 3, 5, ..., R-2)$

where:

n = index into record of data points

W(n) = input sampled data point

p = record number

R = record length

 ${\it P}$, the total number of records specified for enveloping, is used only to determine completion for conditional acquisition, when acquisition is stopped on envelope complete.



Exponential

$$Exp\left(n\right) =e^{W\left(n\right) }$$

where:

n = index into record of data pointsW(n) = input sampled data point

This function is implemented by the 80287 math coprocessor and supporting routines.

Filter

$$Filter(n) = Smooth(Smooth(n))$$

where:

$$Smooth(n) = (1/s) \left[\sum_{m=0}^{n+h} W(m) + (h-n) \times W(0) \right]$$

for n < h

$$Smooth(n) = (1/s) \left[\sum_{m=n-h}^{n+h} W(m) \right]$$

for
$$h \le n \le R - 1 - h$$

$$Smooth(n) = (1/s) \left[\sum_{m=n-h}^{R-1} W(m) + (M-1-n) \times W(M-1) \right]$$

for
$$n > M - 1 - h$$

290



where:

n = index into record of data points W(n) = input sampled data points = smoothing interval = Round (sf)

$$sf = \frac{risetime}{(time\ per\ dot) \times 1.10557}$$

risetime = the second argument to Filter

where:

risetime > 10 ps and < 50 ms h = half interval: (s - 1)/2 rounded up R = record length in points

The smoothed trace is derived by computing the average value of the corresponding point of the original trace and some number of points of the original trace on either side of the corresponding point. The number of points on either side is derived from the smoothing interval, the second argument of the Smooth function. Near the ends of the trace, nonexistent points beyond the ends of the trace are required for averaging. The nonexistent points are assumed to be the value of the corresponding end points. This method of extending the trace is arbitrary, so the results within a smoothing interval of the ends of the trace must be interpreted accordingly.



integrate

$$Intg(n) = 0$$
for $n = 0$

$$Intg(n) = \left[\frac{1}{2W(0)} + \sum_{m=1}^{n-1} W(m) + \frac{1}{2W(n)} \right] \times T$$
for $1 \le n \le R$

where:

n = index into record of data points

W(n) = input sampled data point

T =time interval between successive samples

R = record length in points

Logarithm

$$Log(n) = \log_{10} W(n)$$

where:

n = index into record of data points

W(n) = input sampled data point

This function is implemented by the 80287 math coprocessor and supporting routines.

Natural Logarithm

$$Ln(n) = \log_e W(n)$$

where:

n = index into record of data points

W(n) = input sampled data point

This function is implemented by the 80287 math coprocessor and supporting routines.



Rho

Rho is normally calculated to be between +1 and -1 by:

For trace M1:

$$rho = \frac{volts}{(RA \times pol)} - rhopos$$

$$rhopos = \frac{(Ref\ Voltage)}{(RA \times pol)} + 1 + rhozero$$

where:

RA = Reference Amplitude (normally 250 mV); where the reference amplitude is equivalent to the change in volts that corresponds to a change of 1 in rho

pol = +1 if M1 has positive polarity, -1 if M1 has negative polarity

volts = the voltage at any point in M1

Ref Voltage = the voltage of M1 measured as early in time as possible. Baseline correction keeps remeasuring the reference voltage, and will force a recalculation of rhopos any time it changes by more than a few millivolts

rhozero = 0 by default. The cursor feature **Set Zero Rho** sets this value.

For trace "M1-M2," where M1 has positive polarity and M2 has negative polarity:

$$rho = \frac{volts}{(RA \times rf)} - rhopos$$

$$rhopos = \frac{(RhoPos \ of \ M1)}{rf} + \frac{(RhoPos \ of \ M2)}{rf} + rhozero$$

RhoPos of
$$M_j = \frac{(Ref\ Voltage\ M_j)}{(RA\times (pol\ of\ M_j))} + 1$$



where:

volts = voltage at any point in M1-M2rf = rhofactor; 2 for this traceMj = M1 or M2

For trace "M1 - STO1," where STO1 was created from M1:

$$rho = \frac{volts}{(RA \times rf)} - rhopos$$

$$rho = \frac{(RhoPos\ of\ M1)}{rf} - \frac{(RhoPos\ of\ STO1)}{rf} + rhozero$$

$$RhoPos\ of\ M_j = \frac{(Ref\ Voltage\ M_j)}{(RA \times (pol\ of\ M_i))} + 1$$

where:

RhoPos of STO1 = RhoPos of STO1 at the time STO1 was created

rf = rhofactor; 2 for this trace Mj = M1 or M2

For trace "C₁ \times T₁ + ... + C_n \times T_n:"

$$rho = \frac{volts}{(RA \times rf)} - rhopos$$

$$rhopos = \frac{C_1 \times (pol1) \times (RhoPos \ of \ T_1)}{rf} + \cdots +$$

$$\frac{C_n \times (poln) \times (RhoPos \ of \ T_n)}{rf} + rhozero$$



where:

 C_i = a numeric constant (for example, 1.0 or 0.5)

 T_j = a channel or stored trace polj = +1 or -1 polarity if Tj is a channel, or

= rhofactor of a stored trace which equals the rhofactor of the live trace when the stored trace was created

 $rf = rhofactor = C1 \times (pol1) + ... + Cn \times (poln)$ however, if this is 0, then:

$$= \frac{ABS(C_1 \times (pol1)) + \dots + ABS(C_n \times (poln))}{2}$$

Trace functions Smooth, Filter, and Avg have no effect on the formulas used for rho.

For trace "C₀ + C₁ \times T₁ + ... + C_n \times T_n" the rho values produced are the same as if C₀ was 0.

Signum

$$Signum(n) = 1.0$$

for
$$W(n) > 0$$

$$Signum(n) = 0$$

for
$$W(n) = 0$$

$$Signum(n) = -1$$

for
$$W(n) < 0$$

where:

n = index into record of data points

W(n) = input sampled data point



Square Root

$$Sqrt(n) = W(n)^{1/2}$$

where:

n = index into record of data points

W(n) = input sampled data point

This function is implemented by the 80287 math coprocessor and supporting routines.

Smooth

$$Smooth(n) = (1/s) \left[\sum_{m=0}^{n+h} W(m) + (h-n) \times W(0) \right]$$

for n < h

$$Smooth(n) = (1/s) \left[\sum_{m=n-h}^{n+h} W(m) \right]$$

for $h \le n \le R - 1 - h$

Smooth(n) =
$$(1/s)$$

$$\left[\sum_{m=n-h}^{R-1} W(m) + (M-1-n) \times W(M-1) \right]$$

for
$$n > M - 1 - h$$

where:

n = index into record of data points

W(n) = input sampled data point

s =smoothing interval in samples; the second argument

h = half interval: (s - 1)/2 rounded up

R = record length in points

296

Appendices



The smoothed trace is derived by computing the average value of the corresponding point of the original trace and some number of points of the original trace on either side of the corresponding point. The number of points on either side is derived from the smoothing interval, the second argument of the Smooth function.

Near the ends of the trace, nonexistent points beyond the ends of the trace are required for averaging. The nonexistent points are assumed to be the value of the corresponding end points. This method of extending the trace is arbitrary, so the results within a smoothing interval of the ends of the trace must be interpreted accordingly.

Software Measurements

Measurements are taken using the measurement parameters. You can directly set many the measurement parameters, or you can specify that some are to be determined automatically by the 11801A. It is common to have the 11801A dynamically measure topline and baseline.

You specify automatic topline and baseline positioning by turning tracking on in the individual measurement pop-up menus. The mesial level, when topline and baseline are automatically positioned by tracking, is calculated:

 $mesial = [(m\%/100) \times (topline - baseline)] + baseline$

where m% is the percentage of topline to baseline height to use for mesial level. Proximal, distal, and reference levels are calculated similarly from percentage levels. These percentage levels are set using the knobs.

When you use tracking, the topline and baseline are determined either from the IEEE histogram method or from an alternate method. The IEEE method of determining topline and baseline, is as follows:

 Create a histogram of the trace data points. For each possible vertical value, count the number of data points having that value.



- 2. The largest value that has a non-zero point count is the maximum value.
- 3. The smallest value that has a non-zero point count is the minimum value.
- 4. Determine the median value, halfway between the maximum and minimum values.
- 5. Examine the point counts between the median value and the maximum value, to find the largest point count. If this point count is greater than or equal to twice the second-largest point count, the value associated with the point count is the topline. If the largest point count is not twice the second-largest point count, then the maximum value is used as the topline.
- 6. Examine the point counts between the median value and the minimum value, to find the largest point count. If this point count is greater than or equal to twice the second-largest point count, the value associated with the point count is the baseline. If the largest point count is not twice the second-largest point count, then the minimum value is used as the baseline.

The Alternate method of determining topline and baseline, is as follows:

- 1. Smooth the raw waveform data.
- 2. Differentiate the smoothed waveform data.
- 3. Smooth the differentiated data.
- 4. Search the smoothed, differentiated data for the largest negative and positive peaks. The peaks must be equal to at least 30% of the peak-to-peak amplitude to qualify as valid.
- 5. Determine the 30% value of the largest valid topline and largest valid baseline peak.



- Search the smoothed, differentiated data for crossings of the -30% and +30% levels, and build a table of these crossings.
- 7. Using the table built in step 6, qualify the original waveform data into topline, baseline, and ignore points.
- 8. The topline value is the average of all the points in the topline group.
- 9. The baseline value is the average of all the points in the baseline group.

Amplitude

Amplitude = topline - baseline

Area+

$$Area + = \sum_{j=m}^{n-1} \frac{ABS[W(j+1) - R] + ABS[w(j) - R]}{2} \times T$$

where:

m = index of left-most measurement zone sample

n = index of right-most measurement zone sample

W(j) = input sampled data point

R = reference level measurement parameter

T = time interval between successive samples

ABS = the absolute value function



Area-

$$Area - = \sum_{i=m}^{n-1} \frac{[W(j+1) - R] + [w(j) - R]}{2} \times T$$

where:

m = index of left-most measurement zone samplen = index of right-most measurement zone sample

W(j) = input sampled data point

R = reference level measurement parameter

T =time interval between successive samples

Cross

The cross measurement finds the left-most crossing of the reference level of the proper slope that is within the measurement zone. The horizontal position of the crossing point is displayed.

Linear interpolation between vertical points and between time intervals is necessary to determine the crossing time, when the reference level value does not correspond to acquired data.

Duty Cycle

- Calculate the Period of the selected waveform (perform a period measurement).
- Calculate the pulse width of the selected waveform (perform a width measurement).
- 3. If the positive portion of the part of the waveform measured for the Period measurement lies between the first two mesial crossings in the measurement zone, then:

$$Duty\ Cycle = \frac{100 \times Width}{Period}$$



If the positive portion of the part of the waveform measured for the Period measurement lies between the second and third mesial crossings in the measurement zone, then:

$$Duty\ Cycle = 100 - \frac{100 \times Width}{Period}$$

Energy

Energy =
$$\sum_{j=m}^{n-1} \frac{W(j+1)^2 + w(j)^2}{2} \times T$$

where:

m = index of left-most measurement zone sample

n = index of right-most measurement zone sample

W(j) = input sampled data point

T =time interval between successive samples

Extinction Ratio

$$Extinction \ Ratio = \frac{topline}{baseline}$$



Fall

- 1. Find the first point in the measurement zone that is greater than the distal value, searching from left to right.
- 2. From this point, find the first distal crossing and note the time, t_d .
- 3. From the distal crossing, examine points to the right, looking for the proximal crossing t_p . Update t_d if subsequent distal crossings are found.
- 4. Calculate the fall time:

$$Fall = t_p - t_d$$

Linear interpolation between vertical points and between time intervals is necessary to determine the crossing times, when the proximal and distal values do not correspond to acquired data.

Frequency

- 1. Search the measurement zone for the left-most mesial crossing of positive slope. Continue the search to the right to find the first upper signal/noise ratio level crossing to the right of the first mesial crossing. The horizontal coordinate of this crossing is $Cross_p$.
- 2. Search the measurement zone for the left-most mesial crossing of negative slope. Continue the search to the right to find the first lower signal/noise ration level crossing to the right of the second mesial crossing. The horizontal coordinate of this crossing is $Cross_n$.
- 3. If $Cross_p < Cross_n$, set $Cross_1 = Cross_p$, $Cross_2 = Cross_n$, and Slope = positive. If $Cross_p > Cross_n$, set $Cross_1 = Cross_n$, $Cross_2 = Cross_p$, and Slope = negative.

302



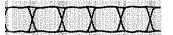
- 4. If Slope = positive, search for the third left-most mesial crossing, and continue the search to find the next upper signal/noise ratio level crossing to the right. If Slope = negative, use the next lower signal/noise ratio level crossing to the right. The horizontal coordinate of this crossing is $Cross_3$.
- 5. Calculate the frequency:

$$Frequency = \frac{1}{Cross_3 - Cross_1}$$

Linear interpolation between vertical points and between time intervals is necessary to determine the crossing time, when the mesial value does not correspond to acquired data.

Max

The maximum digitized or calculated data point in the measurement zone of the trace record. An overrange value in the trace record will qualify the measurement readout with "≥". If the trace is null, the measurement value will show "error".



Mean

Mean =
$$\sum_{j=m}^{n-1} \frac{W(j+1) + W(j)}{[2(n-m)]}$$

where:

m = index of left-most measurement zone sample n = index of right-most measurement zone sampleW(j) = sampled data point

The summation extends over the interval of time corresponding to one period when Data Interval is set to one period, or the entire measurement zone when Data Interval is set to the entire zone.

Mid

$$Mid = \frac{Max + Min}{2}$$

An overrange value in the trace record will qualify the measurement with "≥", and an underrange value in the trace record will qualify the measurement with "≤". If the trace record has both underrange and overrange values, the measurement readout will be "0.0000 ?V". If the trace is null, the measurement value will show "error".

Min

The minimum digitized or calculated data point in the measurement zone of the trace record. An underrange value in the trace record will qualify the measurement readout with " \leq ". If the trace is null, the measurement value will show "error".



Over Shoot

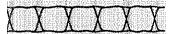
$$OverShoot = 100 \times \frac{Max - topline}{topline - baseline}$$

If the values of topline and baseline are equal, the measurement value will show "error".

Peak-Peak

PeakPeak = Max - Min

An overrange value in the trace record will qualify the measurement with "≥", and an underrange value in the trace record will qualify the measurement with "≤". If the trace record has both underrange and overrange values, the measurement readout will be qualified with "?". If the trace is null, the measurement value will show "error".



Period

- 1. Search the measurement zone for the left-most mesial crossing of positive slope. Continue the search to the right to find the first upper signal/noise ratio level crossing to the right of the first mesial crossing. The horizontal coordinate of this crossing is $Cross_p$.
- 2. Search the measurement zone for the left-most mesial crossing of negative slope. Continue the search to the right to find the first lower signal/noise ration level crossing to the right of the second mesial crossing. The horizontal coordinate of this crossing is $Cross_n$.
- 3. If $Cross_p < Cross_n$, set $Cross_1 = Cross_p$, $Cross_2 = Cross_n$, and Slope = positive. If $Cross_p > Cross_n$, set $Cross_1 = Cross_n$, $Cross_2 = Cross_p$, and Slope = positive.
- 4. If Slope = positive, search for the third left-most mesial crossing, and continue the search to find the next upper signal/noise ratio level crossing to the right. If Slope = negative, use the next lower signal/noise ratio level crossing to the right. The horizontal coordinate of this crossing is $Cross_3$.
- 5. Calculate the period:

 $Period = Cross_3 - Cross_1$

Linear interpolation between vertical points and between time intervals is necessary to determine the crossing time, when the mesial value does not correspond to acquired data.

306

Appendices



Phase

- 1. On the selected waveform, search the measurement zone for the left-most mesial crossing. The horizontal position is *Cross_{sel}*.
- 2. On the reference waveform, search the measurement zone for the left-most mesial crossing of the same slope. The horizontal position is *Cross_{ref}*.
- 3. Calculate the skew:

$$Skew = Cross_{ref} - Cross_{set}$$

Linear interpolation between vertical points and between time intervals is necessary to determine the crossing time when the mesial value does not correspond to acquired data.

- 4. Calculate the period value of the selected waveform. (Perform a Period measurement.)
- 5. Calculate the phase shift:

$$Phase = \frac{Skew}{360 \times Period} \mod 360$$

If the measurement of either *Period* or *Skew* results in an error, the Phase measurement will show "error".



Prop Delay

- 1. On the selected trace, search the measurement zone for the left-most mesial crossing of the specified slope. The horizontal position is $Cross_1$.
- 2. On the second trace, search the measurement zone for the left-most mesial crossing of the specified slope. The horizontal position is $Cross_2$.
- 3. Calculate the delay:

$$Delay = Cross_2 - Cross_1$$

Linear interpolation between vertical points and between time intervals is necessary to determine the crossing time, when the mesial value does not correspond to acquired data.

Rise

- 1. Find the first point in the measurement zone that is less than the proximal value, searching from left to right.
- 2. From this point, find the first proximal crossing and note the time, t_p .
- 3. From the proximal crossing, examine points to the right, looking for the distal crossing t_d . Update t_p if subsequent proximal crossings are found.
- 4. Calculate the rise time:

$$Rise = t_d - t_p$$

Linear interpolation between vertical points and between time intervals is necessary to determine the crossing times, when the proximal and distal values do not correspond to acquired data.



RMS

$$RMS = \sum_{j=m}^{n-1} \frac{\left[W(j+1)^2 + W(j)^2\right]^{1/2}}{\left[2(n-m)\right]^{1/2}}$$

where:

m= index of left-most measurement zone sample n= index of right-most measurement zone sample W(j)= sampled data point

The summation extends over the interval of time corresponding to one period when Data Interval is set to one period, or the entire measurement zone when Data Interval is set to the entire zone.

Under Shoot

$$UnderShoot = 100 \times \frac{baseline - Min}{topline - baseline}$$

If the values of *topline* and *baseline* are equal, the measurement value will show "error".



Width

- 1. Search the measurement zone for the leftmost mesial crossing of positive slope. Continue the search to the right to find the first upper signal/noise ratio level crossing to the right of the first mesial crossing. The horizontal coordinate of this crossing is $Cross_p$.
- 2. Search the measurement zone for the leftmost mesial crossing of negative slope. Continue the search to the right to find the first lower signal/noise ration level crossing to the right of the second mesial crossing. The horizontal coordinate of this crossing is $Cross_n$.
- 3. If $Cross_p < Cross_n$, set $Cross_1 = Cross_p$, $Cross_2 = Cross_n$, and Slope = positive. If $Cross_p > Cross_n$, set $Cross_1 = Cross_n$, $Cross_2 = Cross_p$, and Slope = positive.
- 4. Calculate the width:

 $Width = Cross_2 - Cross_1$

Linear interpolation between vertical points and between time intervals is necessary to determine the crossing time, when the mesial value does not correspond to acquired data.



Statistical Measurements

The algorithms for statistical measurements are identical to those for software measurements, except as noted below. A statistical measurement represents all the data in the color graded database, representing many acquisitions of the selected trace.

The IEEE histogram method is always used to determine topline and baseline when tracking is on. See page 297 for a description of this method. The proximal, mesial, distal, and reference values are then determined as percentages of the topline and baseline.

In statistical measurement mode, the 11801A creates a voltage histogram in order to calculate Amplitude, Area+, Area-, or Energy.

The 11801A uses timing (horizontal) histograms to determine the crossing values for timing measurements. The timing histograms have a height of 1% of the amplitude (topline – baseline) of the waveform, and are computed at the proximal, mesial, distal, and reference levels. Peaks in the histogram indicate crossings. A peak must be at least 1/8 the height of the maximum peak to be recognized.

Jitter

The Jitter measurement is available only in statistical measurement mode.

- 1. Find the leftmost mesial crossing, using timing histograms. This horizontal value is $Cross_1$.
- 2. Find the second mesial crossing, using the same method. If a second crossing is found, its horizontal value is *Cross*₂.
 - a. If a second crossing was found, center the histogram horizontal limits about the first crossing, with a width equal to Cross₁ - Cross₂. That is:

$$RightLimit = Cross_1 + \frac{Cross_2 - Cross_1}{2}$$

$$LeftLimit = Cross_1 - \frac{Cross_2 - Cross_1}{2}$$



- b. If no second crossing was found, the histogram limits are the Left Limit and Right Limit of the measurement zone.
- 3. Set the top and bottom limits of the histogram at the mesial level.
- 4. If the Jitter Location is set to Eye Cross and the trace was recognized as an eye diagram, measure the jitter above and below the mesial to find the minimum jitter. Otherwise, calculate the jitter at the mesial.

Noise

The Noise measurement is available only in statistical measurement mode.

- Find the leftmost mesial crossing, using timing histograms.
 This horizontal value is Cross₁. If no mesial crossing is found, set hcenter midway between the measurement zone Left and Right limits.
- 2. If a first mesial crossing was found, find the second mesial crossing, using timing histograms. This horizontal value is $Cross_2$. If no second mesial crossing is found, set *hcenter* midway between $Cross_1$ and the measurement zone Right Limit.
- 3. If a second crossing was found, center hcenter between $Cross_1$ and $Cross_2$ (for an eye diagram, the center of the "eye").
- 4. Set the left and right limits of the histogram at heenter.
- If Noise Location is Baseline, then center the top limit of the histogram midway between the topline and the baseline and set the bottom limit at the bottom of the graticule.



- If Noise Location is Topline, then center the bottom limit of the histogram midway between the topline and the baseline and set the top limit at the top of the graticule.
- 7. Collect a vertical histogram within these limits. If the histogram is empty and the trace is not recognized as an eye diagram, then set *hcenter* midway between the first crossing and the Left limit of the measurement zone, and measure the Noise from a vertical histogram within the limits determined.

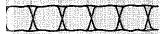
Phase

If the reference trace is not the selected trace, the Phase measurement must be taken using a dual-graticule display, with the selected trace on one graticule, and the reference trace on the other. No other traces may be displayed on either graticule.

If either trace is an eye diagram, the Phase measurement will use the first crossing on the trace, regardless of slope. The Left Limit measurement parameter may be adjusted to control which crossings are used.

Prop Delay

If the reference trace is not the selected trace, the Prop Delay measurement must be taken using a dual-graticule display, with the selected trace on one graticule, and the reference trace on the other. No other traces may be displayed on either graticule.



Hardware Measurements

For all hardware measurements, the 11801A determines the voltage levels that are used for the measurement. These are the mesial, distal, proximal, and reference voltage levels. If Level mode is set to absolute, then these levels are set to absolute voltages using the knobs.

If Level mode is set to Relative, then the 11801A performs the following steps to determine the baseline and topline voltages:

- If Tracking is off, the 11801A uses the baseline and topline values last set using the knobs, or left from the most recent use of tracking.
- If Tracking is on, the 11801A acquires a 2,048-point trace record and builds a histogram. The 11801A determines the baseline and topline voltages from the histogram. The histogram algorithm is identical to that used for software measurements.
- Using the baseline and topline voltages, 11801A calculates the mesial, proximal, distal and reference levels from the percentage levels set using the knobs.
- 4. The 11801A acquires a new trace record of the current record length. The measurement hardware determines the dot number(s) on the trace(s) where the signal crosses the level(s) required for the measurement. The dot number is affected by the user settings for the transition number and filtering, and if appropriate, slope.

The determination of which dot represents a level crossing is not performed on the digitized trace data, but on the analog signal, using comparators in the measurement circuitry.



Cross

$$Cross = Dly + (T \times M)$$

where:

Dly = delay time from trigger to left edge of selected trace T = time between successive dots of selected trace M = selected trace dot number from comparators

Fall

$$Fall = T \times (M_p - M_d)$$

where:

 M_d = distal dot number from comparators M_p = proximal dot number from comparators T = time between successive dots of trace

Frequency

$$Frequency = \frac{1}{T \times (M_{m1} - M_{m2})}$$

where:

 M_{m1} = first mesial dot number from comparators M_{m2} = second mesial dot number from comparators T = time between successive dots of trace



Period

$$Period = T \times (M_{m1} - M_{m2})$$

where:

 M_{m1} = first mesial dot number from comparators M_{m2} = second mesial dot number from comparators T = time between successive dots of trace

Prop Delay

$$PropDelay = [Dly_2 + (T_2 \times M_2)] - [Dly_1 + (T_1 \times M_1)]$$

where:

 Dly_1 = delay time from trigger to left edge of selected trace T_1 = time between successive dots of selected trace M_1 = selected trace dot number from comparators Dly_2 = delay time from trigger to left edge of second trace T_2 = time between successive dots of second trace M_2 = second trace dot number from comparators

Rise

$$Rise = T \times (M_d - M_p)$$

where:

 M_d = distal dot number from comparators M_p = proximal dot number from comparators T = time between successive dots of trace



Width

 $Width = T \times (M_{m1} - M_{m2})$

where:

 $M_{m1}=$ first mesial dot number from comparators $M_{m2}=$ opposite slope second mesial dot number T= time between successive dots of trace



Color Grading

Three algorithms are used to assign colors to the Color Grading display. A statistical database is used to track the number of times a waveform point falls on each pixel of the display, where each time a data point "falls" on a pixel it is counted as a hit. The algorithms are based on the maximum number of hits that have occurred on any pixel in the display. In the following algorithms Max is the maximum number of hits.

For Max > 15:

Hit Density	Default Color	Maps To Trace Color 1
[Max/2 + 1] to Max	Pale Yellow	
[Max/4 + 1] to Max/2	Rose	Trace Color 2
[Max/8 + 1] to Max/4	Purple	Trace Color 4
[Max/16 + 1] to Max/8	Light Blue	Window Trace
1 to Max/16	Green	Trace Color 3

For Max \geq 6 and Max \leq 15:

$$sf = Scale \ Factor = \sqrt[4]{Max}$$

Hit Density	Default Color	Maps To Trace Color 1
[Max/sf + 1] to Max	Pale Yellow	
[Max/sf ² + 1] to Max/sf	Rose	Trace Color 2
[Max/sf ³ + 1] to Max/sf ²	Purple	Trace Color 4
[Max/sf ⁴ + 1] to Max/sf ³	Light Blue	Window Trace
1 to Max/sf4	Green	Trace Color 3

Appendix D: Algorithms



For Max < 6:

Hit Density	Default Color	Maps To
Max	Pale Yellow	Trace Color 1
Max-1	Rose	Trace Color 2
Max-2	Purple	Trace Color 4
Max-3	Light Blue	Window Trace
Max-4	Green	Trace Color 3

For all points where Hit Density≤0, no color is assigned. Note that if Max is less than 5, not all colors will be represented on the display.

Appendix D: Algorithms 320 Appendices

Appendix E: SM-11



You can store your *SM-11 Multi-Channel Unit User/Installation* manual after this page. This will prevent the manual from being lost, and will keep the information in a safe place.

Appendix E: SM-11 322 Appendices

Appendix F: DL-11



You can store your *DL-11 Delay Line User/Installation* manual after this page. This will prevent the manual from being lost, and will keep the information in a safe place.

Appendix F: DL-11 324 Appendices

Appendix G: Messages



The 11801A displays a message at the top of the display whenever one of the following events occurs:

- Errors—The 11801A cannot perform a requested operation.
- Warnings The instrument performs the requested operation, but warns you that the results may be corrupted or meaningless.
- Ready Messages The 11801A is waiting for your response to complete the task.
- Operation Complete Messages An operation is complete.

When a message appears on the display, you can remove it by performing any operation: touching the graticule area, making a menu selection, or pressing a button.

When a hardcopy is made, any message on the display is removed immediately before making the copy.

Selected Message Descriptions

The meaning of most messages is self-evident. The listing below shows some of the messages that might be unclear, and gives more information about the cause of the message.

Autoset failed, bad trigger level.

Autoset failed due to a unacceptable trigger signal. Autoset will not change trigger coupling, slope, or external attenuation. Make certain these are appropriate for your trigger source before using autoset.

Baseline correction failed to find -1ρ point.

If the trace is not triggered, or if the portion of the trace immediately to the left of the display (earlier in time) is not a flat trace, the voltage reference cannot be determined.



Blowby calibration failed - can't find reference step.

The required signal is not connected to the channel being calibrated. Be certain to follow the instruction message on the display before touching the **Proceed** selector.

Calculated waveforms cannot be measured in hardware mode.

Hardware measurements can only be taken from traces without arithmetic operators or trace functions.

Change in channel (#, Unit) configuration.

Do not change sampling heads with the power on. Doing so may damage the mainframe, the sampling head, or both.

Channel (#, Unit) powered down during mainframe operation — Cycle power to continue.

Do not change sampling heads with the power on. Doing so may damage the mainframe, the sampling head, or both.

Channel (#, Unit) powered-up during mainframe operation — Cycle power to utilize.

Do not change sampling heads with the power on. Doing so may damage the mainframe, the sampling head, or both.

Channel (#, Unit) was not maintained at desired calibration delay value.

Indicates that the automated calibration system attempted to adjust the delay of the named sampling head channel. If you are not using the delay adjust feature of the Enhanced Accuracy major menu, you can turn off the **Delay Compensate** selector to stop the 11801A from making the delay adjust calibration.





Connect a 50- Ω terminator to the selected channel and press Proceed when ready.

The 11801A is waiting for you to put a terminator on the signal connector of the sampling head channel you are calibrating, and touch the **Proceed** selector. If you touch the **Proceed** selector without attaching the terminator, the calibration will fail or the results will be inaccurate.

Delay adjust calibration failed, can't find transition.

The required signal is not connected to the channel being calibrated. Be certain to follow the instruction message on the display before touching the **Proceed** selector.

Delay adjust measurement on reference channel failed — Can't find transition.

The required signal is not connected to the channel being calibrated. Be certain to follow the instruction message on the display before touching the **Proceed** selector.

Error detected in acquisition system: (channel #).

The time base controller detected an acquisition system error. You should contact your service person. The message is accompanied by six groups of four characters. You should note the accompanying information for your service person.

Front panel locked out.

A command from a computer on a remote interface (GPIB or RS-232-C) has disabled the touch panel. Touches are ignored until the remote computer restores touch panel operation.

Hardcopy absent or off-line.

Either no printer is connected to the 11801A, or the printer that is connected is not on-line. Until the condition is remedied, hardcopies cannot be taken.



Minor time base calibration problem: (channel #).

The time base calibration is no longer accurate to enhanced accuracy specifications. Be sure you wait 20 minutes for the 11801A system to warm up before performing enhanced accuracy calibrations. If this error message occurs repeatedly after warm-up, contact your service person.

Non-volatile RAM completely reset.

Due to a battery failure, the settings and internal calibrations of the system were reset to default at power-on. The instrument may need complete recalibration. The number of power-on cycles and the uptime count, stored settings, and instrument calibration have all been lost.

Non-volatile RAM front panel settings lost, instrument ID data retained.

The front panel settings were reset to default at power-on, because the settings were corrupted. This can reflect an internal problem, or the settings can be corrupted by improper commands from a remote computer connected to the GPIB or RS-232-C interfaces.

Reference trace defaulted to selected trace.

The reference trace for a prop delay measurement is no longer a valid trace, so the reference is now the same trace as the trace being measured. For example, assume you defined a prop delay measurement on trace 2, using trace 1 as a reference trace. If you delete trace 1, then the next time you display the measurements on trace 2, you will see this message.

Rho scaling failed to find $-1~\rho$ point. Cannot calibrate rho scales.

If the trace is not triggered, or if the portion of the trace to the immediately to the left of the display (earlier in time) is not a flat trace, the voltage reference cannot be determined.





Time base calibration failed.

The time base controller detected an acquisition system error. You should contact your service person.

Time base system error.

The time base controller detected an acquisition system error. You should contact your service person. The message is accompanied by six groups of four characters. You should note the accompanying information for your service person.

Appendix G: Messages 330 Appendices

Glossary



Acquisition

The process of repeatedly sampling the signals coming through input channels, and accumulating the samples into traces.

Active Graticule

The graticule in a dual-graticule display that shows the selected trace.

Annotation

Lines that show the current measurement parameter settings in a visual way.

Autoset

A means of letting the 11801A set itself to provide a stable and meaningful display of a given trace.

Averaging

Displaying a trace that is the combined result of several acquisitions, thereby reducing apparent noise.

Axis Label

There are three notations on each axis. The first and last notation on each axis show the numeric value of the graticule edge (not the edge of the displayed points, which are slightly outside the graticule). The center notation is the scale factor expressed in units per division.

Baseline Correction

The process of maintaining the displayed vertical placement of a trace, correcting for changes in the signal levels that would ordinarily move the trace up or down.

Channel

A place to connect a signal or attach a network or transmission line to sampling heads. Also, the smallest component of a trace expression.



Channel Number

The number assigned to a specific signal input connector. The top channel of the left-most sampling head compartment of the 11801A mainframe is always mainframe channel 1, regardless of any repositioning or omission of sampling heads.

Complex Trace

A trace with a trace expression beyond a single channel specification. Any trace using a numeric value, a function, a reference to a stored trace, or an arithmetic operator is a complex trace.

Control Knob

see Knob

Cursor

Any of four styles of paired markers that you position with the knobs. The 11801A displays the positions of the cursors and the distance between them in axis units.

Default Measurement Parameter

A value from the default set of measurement parameters. The operator can change the default values. Whenever a trace is created, the measurement parameters are copied from the default set.

Distal

The most distant point from a reference point. As used in the 11801A, the ending measurement point for timing measurements.

Dragging

The act of changing your touch panel selection by moving your finger without removing it from the screen. The selection that is activated is the last one that you were touching before removing your finger.



Dual Graticule

A display with two graticules. Each one is half the height of the single graticule.

Entry Line

A text line that shows your input as you enter selections in a pop-up menu.

Enveloping

Displaying a trace that shows the extremes of variation of several acquisitions.

GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus)

An interface that allows remote computer control of, and data capture from, an 11801A.

Graticule

The grid where traces are displayed.

Hardcopy

A paper print or plot of the display.

Hardware Measurement

An automated measurement that is captured by special circuitry that monitors signals directly, as opposed to software measurements that are derived from acquired trace samples.

Highlighted Trace

The selected trace in a single-graticule or dual-graticule display. Also, in a dual-graticule display, the last selected trace on the non-active graticule—the graticule without icons.

Horizontal Reference Point

The point about which the trace is expanded or contracted when horizontal size adjustments are made. The horizontal reference point remains anchored as the rest of the trace grows or shrinks around it.



Icon

A marker on the edge of the graticule that performs a specific function when touched.

Initialize

Setting the 11801A to a completely known, default condition.

Internal Clock

A trigger source that is synchronized with the Calibrator signal.

Keypad Menu

A pop-up menu that controls knob resolution and lets you enter specific numeric values for any control to which a knob is assigned.

Knob

One of the two large rotary controls to the right of the 11801A screen.

Knob Assignment

The value that a knob will adjust at a given time.

Knob Menu

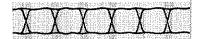
The on-screen menu that always displays the current knob assignment. The knob menu also lets you display the Keypad menu.

Knob Resolution

The amount of change caused by each click of a knob.

Major Menu

The menu that is displayed at the bottom of the screen alongside the Knob menu. One of the several major menus is always displayed.



Major Menu Button

A labeled button above the knobs that determines which major menu is displayed.

Measurement

An automated numeric readout that the 11801A provides directly from the displayed trace in real time, without operator intervention.

Measurement Parameter

One of several controls that the 11801A operator can exercise over the automated measurement process.

Measurement Statistics

The accumulation of a history of individual measurement readouts, showing the mean and standard deviation of a selected number of samples.

Measurement Tracking

The process of automatically adjusting the measurement parameters to reflect changes in the trace.

Mesial

The middle point of a range of points. As used in the 11801A, the middle measurement point between proximal and distal points for timing measurements, and the intermediate height between baseline and topline for amplitude measurements.

Outline Box

A visual feedback mechanism of the touch panel. Your potential selection is always indicated by a box while you have your finger touching the screen.

Persistence

The amount of time a data point remains displayed. There are four persistence modes available in the 11801A: Normal, Variable, Infinite and Color Grading.



Pixel

A visible point on the display. The 11801A display is 551 pixels wide and 704 pixels high. Each pixel may be set to any of the display colors.

Pop-up Menu

A temporary menu that provides an interactive dialog for a specific purpose. A sub-menu of a major menu.

Principal Power Switch

The master power switch located on the rear panel of the 11801A.

Proximal

The point closest to a reference point. As used in the 11801A, the beginning measurement point for timing measurements.

Record Length

The number of samples (data points) that make up a trace.

RS-232-C

An interface that allows remote computer control of, and data capture from, an 11801A.

Sample Interval

The time interval between successive samples in a trace record.

Sampling Head

A high-performance amplifier that captures the incoming signal of a channel and reports the sampled data to the 11801A.

Saved Trace Description

A specification of a trace that is not displayed.



Selected Trace

The highlighted (brightest) trace of a multi-trace display. The selected trace is the trace that is acted on by the knobs and menu selectors.

Selector

An area of a menu that performs some action when you touch it.

Setting

The state of the front panel and system at a given time.

Software Measurement

An automated measurement that is derived from acquired trace samples, as opposed to hardware measurements that are captured by special circuitry that monitors the signals directly.

Smoothing

Processing applied by the sampling head prior to the digitization of a trace, to reduce apparent noise. With smoothing, the sampling head samples the signal 8 times instead of once, and the average of the samples is then used by hardware measurements and the digitizing circuitry.

Statistical Measurement

An automated measurement that is derived from color graded waveform data and is based on histograms computed at the crossing levels. A statistical measurement can be selected only in color graded display mode.

Stored Trace

A collection of sampled points that constitute a single trace acquisition that is saved in memory.

Time Base

The time-dependent specifications that control the acquisition of a trace. The time base determines when and how long to acquire and digitize signal data points.



Time-Domain Reflectometry (TDR)

A method of characterising a transmission line or network by sending a signal from one end and monitoring the electrical reflections.

Trace

The visible representation of an input signal or combination of signals. Identical to waveform.

Trace Expression

The definition of what the trace displays. It can include one or more channels combined arithmetically and modified by functions.

Trace Number

A number assigned by the 11801A to identify a trace. Displayed traces are numbered 1 through 8. A new trace is always given the lowest available number.

Tracking

The process of automatically adjusting the measurement parameters or window position to reflect changes in the trace.

Trigger

An electrical event that initiates acquisition of a trace as specified by the time base.

Uptime

The number of hours the instrument has been powered on.

Vertical Description

see Trace Expression



Waveform

The visible representation of an input signal or combination of signals. Identical to trace.

Window

A trace that represents a horizontally expanded portion of another trace.

XY Trace

A trace where both horizontal and vertical position of the data points reflect signal data.

YT Trace

A trace where the vertical position of the trace data points reflects signal data, and the horizontal position of the trace data points reflects time.



340

Glossary

Index



A

Accessories, 273-275 Acquire Desc pop-up menu, 35, 45-47 Acquisition, 33-38 conditional, 35 stopping and starting, 35 ACQUISITION button, 35 **Algorithms** measurement, 287, 297-317 trace function, 287-297 All trace status menu, 244-245 APC 3.5. See Connectors Audio feedback, 39 Autoset, 41 - 43 AUTOSET button, 41 Averaging, 45-47 Axis labels, 107 Axis units rho, 111-112 seconds, meters, and feet, 111, 113

В

Baseline, 174, 297—299
Baseline correction, 49—50, 224
Beep. See Audio feedback
Blowby Compensate pop-up menu, 90, 96
Brightness. See Display intensity
Buttons, 2—3
ACQUISITION, 35
AUTOSET, 41
HARDCOPY, 122—124
sampling head SELECT CHANNEL, 198—199
SEQUENCE SETTING, 211



C

```
Calibration. See Enhanced accuracy
Calibrator output, 51
Calipers. See Cursors
Cancel, 9
Clear (Histograms), 132
Clear Cursors selector, 68
Clear Trace pop-up menu, 37-38
Clearing traces, 37-38
Clock. See Time and date
Color, 53 - 55
Color Grading mode, 81
Color pop-up menu, 53-55
Common mode TDR measurements, 221, 230-235
Compare & References pop-up menu, 170-171
Connectors, 2-5
   APC 3.5, 285
    GPIB, 103-105, 115
    INTERNAL CLOCK, 51
    POWER, 183
    PRINTER, 115
    RS-232-C, 115-116, 191
    SMA, 285
   trigger INPUT, 251
Constellation Diagrams, 57-63
Cursor Type pop-up menu, 65-67
Cursors, 65-70
Cursors icon, 66
D
```

DefTra icon, 239-243 **DefTra** pop-up menu, 239-243

342

Index



Delay Adjust pop-up menu, 91, 97-98 Delayed sweep. See Windows Delete Setting pop-up menu, 210 Delete Trace pop-up menu, 216, 217 Diagnostics, 71-76 extended, 71, 74-76 power-on, 71 – 72 self-test, 71, 73 Diff TDR Preset, Sampling Head Fnc's, 200 Differential TDR measurements, 221, 230, 233 – 235 Display, 2-3, 6-7 Display intensity, 55, 77 Display Persistence, 79-84 Displaying Labels, 148 Distal, 174 DL-11, 323

E

Electrostatic discharge, 285
Enhanced accuracy, 85–98
 automatic calibration, 88–89, 92–93
 manual calibration, 94–98
 sampling heads, 85–98
Enveloping, 45–47
Error messages, 325–329
Extended Diagnostic selector, 74
External Channel Attenuation, Sampling Head Fnc's, 201
Eye Diagrams, 99–102

F

Fast. See Trace scaling Filtering, 174



Fuse, 4-5, 183, 281

G

Gain pop-up menu, *90*, *94*–GPIB, *103*–**GPIB** connector, *103*–*105*, **GPIB/RS232C** pop-up menu, *104*–*105*, *192*–Graticules, *107*–*113*, **Graticules** pop-up menu, *49*–*50*, *109*–

H

Hardcopy, 115-124 color map, 119 Defaults, 124 HARDCOPY button, 122-124 Hardcopy Options pop-up menu, 117-124 High precision. See Trace scaling Histograms, 125-133 Clear, 132 Hits, 133 Mean, 132 $\mu \pm 1\sigma$, 133 Pk-Pk, 132 record length, 127 Refresh Rate, 131 RMSdelta, 133 Set N Samples, 129, 158 Set N Wfms, 129 Stop N Samples, 129, 158 Stop N Wfms, 129 Wfms, 133 Hits (histogram display), 133 Horizontal controls, 135-141

344

Index



```
icon ( --- ), 135, 264
   pan/zoom, 137-138
   reference point, 139-141
   size and position, 33, 135-141, 264
Horizontal Bars selector, 67
Horizontal Desc pop-up menu, 139-141, 188-189, 270-271
Horizontal Histogram, 127
Icons, 8-9
   Cursors, 66
    DefTra, 239-243
   horizontal (↔), 135, 264
   trigger ( 7), 252
   vertical ($), 259-261, 264-265
   Window, 263-264
Identify pop-up menu, 219-220
Infinite Persistence, 80
Initialization, 143-144
Instrument Options pop-up menu, 39, 41 – 43, 77, 237 – 238,
248-249, 256-257
Intensity, display, 55
INTERNAL CLOCK connector, 51
K
Keypad pop-up menu, 10−11
Knob menu, 10−11
Knobs, 2-3, 10-11
```

11801A User Reference

Label pop-up menu, 147

Label Mode, 146



Labeling pop-up menu, 146-148 Labels, 145-148 displayed on graticule, 148 positioning, 148 Level mode, 174 LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR switch, 183 Lower Graticule pop-up menu, 109-113 M Mask Cursor X, 151 Mask Testing pop-menu, Set N Wfms, 158 Mask Testing pop-up menu, 149-160 Clear Hits, 157 Edit Mask Definition, 151 Mask1-Mask10, 157 Stop N Wfms, 158 Total, 156 Wfm, 156 Mean (histogram display), 132 Measurements, 161-181 algorithms, 287, 297-319 comparing to references, 170-171 default parameters, 180-181 defining, 163-165 factors affecting accuracy, 47 hardware and software, 166-169 individual measurement pop-up menus, 172-173 parameters, 172-178 statistics, 179 statistics mode, 166-169 Topline/Baseline calculation, 165 **Measurements** pop-up menu, 163-169, 180-181 Menus, 12-29 Mesial, 174 Messages, 325-329



More... menu, 244-245 $\mu \pm 1\sigma$ (histogram display), 133

N

Normal Persistence, 80

0

Offset pop-up menu, 91, 96 ON/STANDBY switch, 183 Options, 273 – 275 Overall intensity, 55

P

Packaging, 286 Paired Dots selector, 67 Pan/zoom, 137-138 Persist/Histograms pop-up menu, 126, 150 Color Gradling, 81 Infinite, 80 Normal, 80 Refresh Rate, 81 Set N MaxContrast, 84 Stop N MaxContrast, 84 Variable, 80 Persist/Histograms pop-menu, 79-84 Pk-Pk (histogram display), 132 Pop-up menus, 6-7 **Acquire Desc**, *35*, *45* – *47* Blowby Compensate, 90, 96 Clear Trace, 37 – 38 Color, 53 – 55 Compare & References, 170-171 Cursor Type, 65-67



DefTra, 239-243 **Delay Adjust**, 91, 97-98 Delete Setting, 210 **Delete Trace**, 216 – 217 Gain, 90, 94-95 **GPIB/RS232C**, 104-105, 192-195 Graticules, 49-50, 109-113 Hardcopy Options, 117-124 Horizontal Desc, 139-141, 188-189, 270-271 Identify, 219-220 individual measurement, 172-173 **Instrument Options**, 39, 41-43, 77, 237-238, 248-249, 256 - 257keypad, 10-11 Label, 147 Labeling, 146-148 Lower Graticule, 109-113 **Mask Testing**, 149 – 160 Measurements, 163-169, 180-181 Offset, 91, 96 Recall Setting, 209 Recall Trace, 215 Sampling Head Fnc's, 199-202 Saved Trace Desc, 204-206 Set Zero, 67 Source, 253 Store Setting, 208-209 Store Trace, 213, 214 **TDR Amplitude**, 91, 96 – 97 Upper Graticule, 109-113 Vertical Desc, 246 Window Mode, 265-268

POWER connector, 183

Power-on, 183-185

Preset Clear, Sampling Head Fnc's, 200 PRINCIPAL POWER SWITCH, 183

PRINTER connector, 115

Proceed selector, 68



Propagation velocity, 113

R

Recall Setting pop-up menu, 209
Recall Trace pop-up menu, 215
Record Length, 127
Record length, 187—189
Reference amplitude, 112
Reference plane, 236
Refresh Rate, 131
Remove/Cir, 37
Rho, 111—112
Rho units, selecting, 227—229
RMSdelta (histogram display), 133
RS-232-C connector, 115—116, 191
RS-232-C parameters, 191—195

S

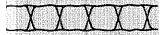
Safety, 283–286

Sampling Head Fnc's pop-up menu, 199–202

Sampling heads, 197–202
compartments, 2–3, 197
red light, 198–199
SELECT CHANNEL button, 198–199
smoothing, 201–202
yellow light, 198–199

Saved Trace Desc pop-up menu, 204–206
Saved trace descriptions, 203–206
Scaling, trace, 248–250
SELECT CHANNEL button, 225, 230
Self Test selector, 73
SEQUENCE SETTING button, 211

11801A User Reference



Set Cur1 Zero selector, 68 Set N Samples, 129, 158 Set N Wfms, 129, 158 Set Zero Rho selector, 68 Set Zero selector, 67 Settings default, 143-144 initialize, 143 - 144 stored, 207-211 Shipping, 286 SM-11, 321 SMA. See Connectors Smooth function, 243 Smoothing, 201 - 202 Source pop-up menu, 253 Specifications, 277-282 Split Dots selector, 67 Standard Deviation (histogram display), 133 Statistical measurements, 166-169 Step generator, operation, 221-224 Stop N Samples, 129, 158 Stop N Wfms, 129, 158 Store Setting pop-up menu, 208-209 Store Trace pop-up menu, 213, 214 Stored settings, 207-211 Sequencing, 211 Stored traces, 213-217 Switches, 2-5**LINE VOLTAGE SELECTOR. 183** ON/STANDBY, 183 PRINCIPAL POWER SWITCH, 183 System identification, 219-220



T

```
TDR, 199, 221-236
   differential and common mode measurements, 230
   plus alignment, 236
   taking measurements, 225-236
TDR Amplitude pop-up menu, 91, 96-97
TDR Head \triangle Delay, Sampling Head Fnc's, 200
TDR Polarity, Sampling Head Fnc's, 200
TDR Preset, Sampling Head Fnc's, 200
TDR/TDT, Sampling Head Fnc's, 200
TDT, 235
Time and date, 237-238
Time Base Cal Mode selector, 86
Time bases, 136
Time Domain Reflectometry (TDR), 221 - 236
Time Domain Transmission (TDT), 200, 235
Topline, 297-299
Touch panel, 6-7
Traces, 239-250
   clearing, 37-38, 246-247
   defining, 239-243
   functions, 45
   modifying, 246
   removing, 246-247
    saved trace descriptions, 203-206
    scaling, 248-250
    selecting, 108-109, 243-245
    stored, 213-217
   trace expressions, 239-243
   trace function algorithms, 287-297
   trace functions, 242-243
   trace numbers, 243
   trace scaling, 248-250
   trace separation, 261
   vectoring, 255-257
```



XY, 269-271

Tracking, 178

Trigger, INPUT connector, 251

Trigger icon (T), 252

Triggering, 251-253

Channel, 252

External Direct, 252

Internal Clock, 252

U

Upper Graticule pop-up menu, 109-113

V

Variable persistence, 80

Vectored traces, 255-257

Vertical
icon (\$), 259-261, 264-265
size and offset, 49-50, 259-261, 264-265

Vertical Bars selector, 67

Vertical Desc pop-up menu, 246

Vertical Histogram, 127

W

Wfms (histogram display), 133 Window icon, 263 – 264 Window Mode pop-up menu, 265 – 268 Windows, 263 – 268

X

XY traces, 269-271

352

Index